# ioMANAGER™ USER'S GUIDE

SNAP PAC R-Series Controller SNAP PAC S-Series Controller SNAP Simple I/O™ SNAP Ethernet I/O™ SNAP Ultimate I/O™ SNAP-LCE Controller E1 Brain Board E2 Brain Board

Form 1440-060612—June 2006



43044 Business Park Drive • Temecula • CA 92590-3614 Phone: 800-321-OPTO (6786) or 951-695-3000 Fax: 800-832-OPTO (6786) or 951-695-2712 www.opto22.com

#### **Product Support Services**

800-TEK-OPTO (835-6786) or 951-695-3080 Fax: 951-695-3017 Email: support@opto22.com Web: support.opto22.com ioManager User's Guide Form 1440-060612—June 2006

Copyright © 2003–2006 Opto 22. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

The information in this manual has been checked carefully and is believed to be accurate; however, Opto 22 assumes no responsibility for possible inaccuracies or omissions. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Opto 22 warrants all of its products to be free from defects in material or workmanship for 30 months from the manufacturing date code. This warranty is limited to the original cost of the unit only and does not cover installation, labor, or any other contingent costs. Opto 22 I/O modules and solid-state relays with date codes of 1/96 or later are guaranteed for life. This lifetime warranty excludes reed relay, SNAP serial communication modules, SNAP PID modules, and modules that contain mechanical contacts or switches. Opto 22 does not warrant any product, components, or parts not manufactured by Opto 22; for these items, the warranty from the original manufacturer applies. These products include, but are not limited to, OptoTerminal-G70, OptoTerminal-G75, and Sony Ericsson GT-48; see the product data sheet for specific warranty information. Refer to Opto 22 form number 1042 for complete warranty information.

All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations.

Cyrano, Opto 22 FactoryFloor, Optomux, and Pamux are registered trademarks of Opto 22. Generation 4, ioControl, ioDisplay, ioManager, ioProject, ioUtilities, mistic, Nvio, Nvio.net Web Portal, OptoConnect, OptoControl, OptoDisplay, OptoENETSniff, OptoOPCServer, OptoScript, OptoServer, OptoTerminal, OptoUtilities, SNAP Ethernet I/O, SNAP I/O, SNAP OEM I/O, SNAP PAC, SNAP Simple I/O, SNAP Ultimate I/O, and SNAP Wireless LAN I/O are trademarks of Opto 22.

ActiveX, JScript, Microsoft, MS-DOS, VBScript, Visual Basic, Visual C++, and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries. Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds. Unicenter is a registered trademark of Computer Associates International, Inc. ARCNET is a registered trademark of Datapoint Corporation. Modbus is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric. Wiegand is a registered trademark of Sensor Engineering Corporation. Nokia, Nokia M2M Platform, Nokia M2M Gateway Software, and Nokia 31 GSM Connectivity Terminal are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Sony is a trademark of Sony Corporation. Ericsson is a trademark of Telefonaktiebolaget LM Ericsson.

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	1
About this Guide	1
Information Key	2
Related Documentation	2
For Help	3
Ethernet-Based I/O Processor Comparison Chart	4
Configuring Devices	7
Introduction	7
When to Use ioManager and ioControl	7
Configuring I/O	
Assigning an IP Address	8
About IP Addresses	8
Assigning IP Addresses to SNAP PAC, UIO, EIO, SIO, and LCE	9
Assigning IP Addresses to E1 and E2 I/O Units	
Discovering the IP Address	14
Changing the IP Address to a Static IP	16
Assigning a Static IP Address	
Assigning IP Addresses to Multiple Devices	21
Creating the Map File	21
Assigning Addresses from the Map File	24
Assigning a Secondary IP Address (SNAP PAC Only)	
Creating an I/O Unit Configuration File	29
Copying a Configuration to Another I/O Unit	
Creating a New Configuration File	
Creating a Configuration File from Another Strategy	

Adding an I/O Unit	33
Configuring I/O Modules and Points	36
Configuring Standard SNAP Digital Points	
Configuring Analog Points	
Using Custom Scaling	41
Calibrating Offset and Gain	43
Configuring SNAP High-Density Digital Modules	
Configuring Serial Communication Modules	
Configuring Flow Control and 2- or 4-Wire Mode	
Configuring Profibus Modules	
Configuring Wiegand Modules	
Configuring PID Modules	
Moving a Configured I/O Point	
Copying and Pasting I/O Units	56
Configuring PID Loops	57
What is a PID?	
Algorithm Choices	
Equations Common to All Algorithms	
Velocity Algorithm	
Non-velocity Algorithms	
Steps for Configuring PIDs	
Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit	63
Using ioManager to Clear Flash Memory	64
Using I/O Point Features	64
States (Digital Points)	
Latches (Digital Points)	
Counters (Digital Points)	
Quadrature Counters (Digital Points)	
Watchdog (Digital and Analog Points)	
Scaling (Analog Points)	
Minimum and Maximum Values (Analog Points)	
Offset and Gain (Analog Points)	
Clamping (Analog Points)	
Average Filter Weight (Analog Points)	
nfiguring Optional Functions	

<b>Configuring Optional Functions</b>	 1
Introduction	 '1

# Setting Up Security. 72 Limiting Access to Specific Computers 72 Limiting Access to Specific Protocols 72 Protecting an ioControl Strategy from Interference 73 Configuring Security on an I/O Unit 73 Configuring Security on a SNAP Controller 76 Logging Data from Memory Map Addresses. 78 Configuring Data Logging 78

Configuring Security on an I/O Unit	73
Configuring Security on a SNAP Controller	76
Logging Data from Memory Map Addresses	
Configuring Data Logging	
Reading the Data Log	
Clearing All Data from the Log	
Configuring Event Messages	82
Using Plugins	86
Examples: Including Data from Memory Map Addresses	
Sending Binary Data in Event Messages	
Configuring SNMP	87
SNMP Traps	
SNMP Access Privileges	
Configuring the SNMP Agent	
Configuring Email	
Setting Up Initial Values in the Scratch Pad Area	92
Scratch Pad Bits	
Scratch Pad Integers, Floats, or Strings	
Configuring Streaming	
Mirroring I/O Point Data	
Copying Memory Map Data	100
Copying Memory Map Data on the Same I/O Unit	
Copying Memory Map Data to a Different I/O Unit	
Configuring Modbus Options	103
Changing Modbus Float Format	
Determining Modbus Unit ID and Register Address	
Setting Up System Date and Time	108
Configuring Direct Serial Communication	110
On-the-Rack Controller	
On a SNAP PAC S-Series or SNAP-LCE Controller	
Configuring PPP	115
Configuring PPP on the I/O Unit	

tting Up Events and Reactions	
Introduction	121
Event/Reaction Concepts	122
The Scratch Pad	122
Using Scratch Pad Bits for Events and Alarms	
Types of Events, Alarms, and Reactions	
Configuring Digital Events and Reactions	126
Digital Point and Scratch Pad Masks	
How Digital Events Trigger Reactions	
Example: Digital Event/Reaction	
Configuring Alarms and Reactions	131
How Alarms Trigger Reactions	
Example: Alarms Event/Reaction	
Configuring Serial or Wiegand Events and Reactions	
Configuring Timed Events and Reactions	136
Configuring Event Messages	
Introduction	
Reading Basic Device Information	
Interpreting Status Data	
Changing Status Data	
Referencing I/O Points	
SNAP Ethernet Analog and Digital Systems	
SNAP Ethernet Analog and Simple Digital Systems	
SNAP Ethernet Digital-Only Systems	
Serial Modules	
E1 and E2 Brain Boards	
Configuring I/O Modules, Points, and Features	158
Configuring Point Types	
Configuring Point Features	
Configuring Analog and Digital Points and Features	
Doint Type Configuration Tables	
Point Type Configuration Tables	159
Digital Input and Output Modules	159

:

Configuring Serial, Profibus, and Wiegand Modules	
Configuring, Viewing, or Changing PID Loops	
Reading and Writing to Points	
Reading and Writing to Digital Points	
Digital Input Points	
Digital Output Points	
Reading and Writing to Analog Points	
Analog Input Points	
Analog Output Points	
Reading Analog and Digital Banks	174
Digital Bank Window	
Analog Bank Window	176
Reading and Writing to SNAP High-Density Digital Points	
SNAP High-Density Digital Input	
SNAP High-Density Digital Output	179
Reading System Date and Time	
Reading and Writing to the Scratch Pad Area	
Scratch Pad Bits	
Scratch Pad Integers, Floats, and Strings	
Data Logging	
Reading or Changing PID Loops	
Reading or Changing PID Module Settings	
Reading or Changing Events and Event Messages	
Reading or Changing Communications and Other Data	
Writing Commands to the Device	185
Using Hardware Commands	
Saving to Flash Memory	
Restarting the Device	
Resetting Points to Defaults	
Sending a Powerup Clear	
Clearing Configurations	
Formatting and Interpreting Data	190
Mask Data	
Mask Data for SNAP	
Mask Data for E1s	
Unsigned 32-bit Integer Data	
Digital Point Data	
Digital Point Data for E1s	

IEEE Float Data	192
One-Channel or Two-Channel Analog Modules	193
Maintaining Devices	195
Introduction	
Viewing and Changing IP Addresses	195
Changing the IP Address	
Controllers, Brain Boards, and Brains with Firmware Version 5.0 or Newer	195
Brains with Older Firmware	197
Viewing the IP Address	200
Resetting a Brain to Factory Defaults	202
Loading New Firmware	204
Loading Controller, E1, E2, or SNAP Ultimate Brain Firmware	204
Loading Brain Firmware (All Other Brains)	
Loading Serial Module Firmware	209
Maintaining Files	
Moving Files to the SNAP Controller or I/O Unit	
Moving Files from the SNAP Controller or I/O Unit	
Reading Filenames	
Deleting a File from a SNAP Controller or I/O Unit	
Using Flash Memory with the File System	
Troubleshooting	219
Introduction	219
ioManager Error Messages	219
Trouble Connecting to the I/O Unit or Controller	220
Using ioManager to Troubleshoot Problems	220
Getting Device and Firmware Information	
TCP Settings	222
Checking Ethernet Errors	223
Index	225

# Introduction

Welcome to ioManager, the configuration and inspection tool for working with SNAP Simple, SNAP Ethernet, and SNAP Ultimate I/O units, SNAP PAC and SNAP-LCE controllers, and E1 and E2 brain boards.

# **About this Guide**

This guide shows you how to configure and work with SNAP PAC and SNAP-LCE controllers and with Opto 22 Ethernet-based I/O units (including SNAP Ultimate I/O, SNAP Ethernet I/O, SNAP Simple I/O, and E1 and E2 units) using the software tool ioManager. ioManager is on the CD that came with your hardware, and it is also available for download from our Web site, www.opto22.com.

NOTE: ioManager is only for units that communicate using Ethernet. To configure I/O units that communicate serially with an ioProject controller such as the SNAP-PAC-S1, use ioControl. See Opto 22 form #1300, the ioControl User's Guide, for instructions.

This guide assumes that you have some familiarity with TCP/IP, UDP/IP, and Ethernet networking. If you are not familiar with these subjects, we strongly suggest you consult commercially available resources to learn about them before attempting to use these systems.

This user's guide includes the following sections:

**Chapter 1, "Introduction"**—information about the guide and how to reach Opto 22 Product Support. Also includes product comparison charts.

**Chapter 2, "Configuring Devices"**—how to assign an IP address to your hardware, how to configure I/O units and I/O points, how to use I/O point features such as counters, watchdogs, and analog scaling; and how to send configuration data to I/O units.

**Chapter 3, "Configuring Optional Functions"**—information on configuring security, communication protocols like SNMP and PPP, streaming, the Scratch Pad area, and other optional functions.

**Chapter 4, "Setting Up Events and Reactions"**—if you are not using ioControl, information on configuring local reactions to local events.

**Chapter 5, "Reading and Writing to Specific Devices"**—how to read data directly from a specific controller or I/O unit or write directly to a controller, brain, or I/O points.

1

**Chapter 6, "Maintaining Devices"**—changing IP addresses, resetting the controller or brain to factory defaults, upgrading firmware, and working with files on the device.

**Chapter 7, "Troubleshooting"**—tips for resolving difficulties you may encounter while working in ioManager.

#### **Information Key**

This guide includes information that applies to some types of controllers and I/O units but not to others. Sections are marked as follows to indicate the products that support them:

This text	Indicates support by this hardware
PAC-R	SNAP PAC R-series controllers
PAC-S	SNAP PAC S-series controllers
UIO	SNAP Ultimate I/O
EIO	SNAP Ethernet I/O
SIO	SNAP Simple I/O
LCE	SNAP-LCE controllers
E1	E1 brain boards
E2	E2 brain boards

## **Related Documentation**

You may also need some of the following documentation, depending on the system you are using and how you expect to communicate with it:

To use this	See this	Opto 22 form #
SNAP PAC R-series controller	SNAP PAC R-Series Controller User's Guide OptoMMP Protocol Guide	1595 1465
SNAP PAC S-series controller	SNAP PAC S-Series Controller User's Guide OptoMMP Protocol Guide	1592 1465
SNAP Ultimate I/O SNAP Ethernet I/O SNAP Simple I/O	SNAP Ethernet-Based I/O Units User's Guide OptoMMP Protocol Guide	1460 1465
SNAP-LCE controller	SNAP-LCE User's Guide	1475
E1 or E2 brain board	E1 and E2 User's Guide Optomux Protocol Guide OptoMMP Protocol Guide	1563 1572 1465
ioControl strategies	ioControl User's Guide ioControl Command Reference ioControl Commands Quick Reference Card	1300 1301 1314
Serial communication modules	SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide	1191

To use this	See this	Opto 22 form #	
High-density digital modules	SNAP High-Density Digital Module User's Guide	1547	

Some of this documentation is on the CD that came with your hardware; all forms are available on our website (www.opto22.com) for downloading. The easiest way to find one is to search on the form number.

# **For Help**

If you have problems installing or using ioManager and cannot find the help you need in this guide or on our website, contact Opto 22 Product Support.

Phone:	800-TEK-OPTO (835-6786) 951-695-3080 (Hours are Monday through Friday, 7 a.m. to 5 p.m. Pacific Time)	NOTE: Email messages and phone calls to Opto 22 Product Support are
Fax:	951-695-3017	grouped together and answered in the order
Email:	support@opto22.com	received.
Opto 22 Web site:	support.opto22.com	

When calling for technical support, be prepared to provide the following information about your system to the Product Support engineer:

- Software and version being used
- PC configuration (type of processor, speed, memory, and operating system)
- A complete description of your hardware and operating systems, including:
  - loader and firmware versions for the controller or brain, and device type (see page 220)
  - IP addresses and net masks for devices on the system
  - accessories installed (such as expansion cards)
  - type of power supply
  - third-party devices installed (for example, barcode readers)
- Specific error messages seen.

# **Ethernet-Based I/O Processor Comparison Chart**

Some of the features mentioned in this guide apply to some models and not others. (Note that in the case of the E1 and E2, additional features are available if these brain boards are used with the Optomux protocol. See the *E1 and E2 User's Guide*, form #1563, for more information.)

FEATURE		SNAP	PAC R	SNAP Simple	SNAP E	thernet	SN	AP Ultin	nate		
		SNAP-PAC-R1	SNAP-PAC-R2	SNAP-ENET-S64	SNAP-B3000-ENET SNAP-ENET-RTC	SNAP-ENET-D64	SNAP-UP1-ADS	SNAP-UP1-D64	SNAP-UP1-M64	E1 Brain Board	E2 Brain Board
	Input latching	•	•	٠	٠	•	•	•	•	•	
	Watchdog timer	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	
	On/off status	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	
Digital I/O	High-speed counters (20 kHz) <sup>1</sup>	•			•		•				
points	Quadrature counters	•			٠		•				
	On-pulse and off-pulse measurement	● 1,2			● 1,3		● 1,3				
	TPO (time-proportional output)	● 1,2			● 1,3		● 1,3				
	Pulse generation (N pulses, continuous square wave, on-pulse, off-pulse)	● 1,2			● 1,3		● 1,3				
	Thermocouple linearization (32-bit float- ing point for linearized values)	٠	•	•	•		٠		•		•
	Minimum/maximum values	•	•	•	٠		•		•		•
	Offset and gain	•	•	•	٠		•		•		•
Analog	Scaling	•	•	•	٠		•		•		•
I/O points	Time-proportional output	•	•	•	•		•		•		
	Output clamping	•	•	•	٠		•		•		•
	Filter weight	•	•	•	٠		•		٠		
	Watchdog timer	•	•	•	٠		•		•		
	Ramping	• 2	• 2		• 3		• 3				•
SNAP high	h-density digital modules	•	•	•	٥		•		•		
Serial com	munication modules	•	•	•	•		•		•		
Ethernet n	etwork	•	•	٥	٥	•	٠	٠	٩	٠	•
Dual Ether	net interfaces	•	•								
Serial netw	Serial network (RS-485/422)									٠	•
Serial ports (RS-232)		•	•				•	•	•		
OptoMMP	protocol (over Ethernet)	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•
Optomux protocol (over Ethernet or serial)										•	•
Modbus/T0	CP	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	٩	•	•
Runs ioCo	ntrol strategies	•	•				•	٠	٠		

FEATURE	SNAP	PAC R	SNAP Simple	SNAP E	thernet	SN	AP Ultir	nate	7	7
	SNAP-PAC-R1	SNAP-PAC-R2	SNAP-ENET-S64	SNAP-B3000-ENET SNAP-ENET-RTC	SNAP-ENET-D64	SNAP-UP1-ADS	SNAP-UP1-D64	SNAP-UP1-M64	E1 Brain Board	E2 Brain Board
ioControl compatibility (through SNAP PAC or SNAP-LCE controller or SNAP Ultimate I/O)	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	•	•	•	٠
OptoControl compatibility (through Opto 22 control- ler with Ethernet card)	4	4	٠	٠	•					
UDP Streaming	•	•	٠	٠	•	•	•	•		
SNMP (network management of I/O & variables)	•	•		•	•	٠	•	•		
PPP (dial-up and radio modems)	•	•		٠	•	•	•	•		
FTP server and client <sup>5</sup>	•	•				•	•	•		
Email (SMTP client)	•	•		٠	•	٠	•	•		
OPC driver	•	•	٠	٠	•	٠	•	•	•	•
Security (IP filtering, port access)	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•
PID logic on the brain	32 PIDs	32 PIDs		16 PIDs		32 PIDs		32 PIDs		
Digital events	٠	٠		٠	•	•	•	•		
Alarm events	•	٠		٠		•		•		
Serial events	•	•		٠		•		•		
Timed events	•	•		٠	•	•	•	•		
Event messages	•	•		٠	•	•	•	•		
Data logging in the brain	•	٠		•		•		•		
I/O point data mirroring	•	٠		•		•		•		
Memory map data copying	•	٠		•		•		•		
Scratch Pad area—bits only				٠	•					
Scratch Pad area—bits, floats, integers, strings	•	٠				•	•	•		
Realtime clock (RTC)	•	•		● 6		٠	•	•		

1 Available with standard SNAP digital modules, not with high-density digital modules

2 Available when used with ioControl Professional.

3 Available when used with ioControl Professional and a SNAP PAC R- or S-series controller.

4 Converts OptoControl strategies to ioControl, when used with ioControl Professional.

5 FTP client provided by ioControl strategy. 6 Applies to SNAP-ENET-RTC, not to SNAP-B3000-ENET.

# **Configuring Devices**

# Introduction

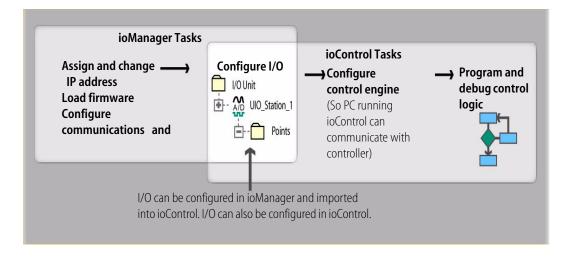
Follow the steps in this chapter to assign an IP address to a SNAP PAC or SNAP-LCE controller or to an Ethernet-based I/O unit (SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, SNAP Simple, E1, or E2). This chapter also includes steps for configuring I/O unit points and features. The IP address is required for communication on the Ethernet network, and I/O points on an I/O unit must be configured before you can read or write to them.

This chapter assumes that you have already installed the hardware and software according to steps in the device's user's guide. (See "Related Documentation" on page 2.)

If you are using a modem connection, or if you are using event messages, email, streaming, the Scratch Pad area for peer-to-peer communication, or SNMP for communicating with enterprise management systems, also see Chapter 3, which shows you how to set up these optional functions. All this information goes in the configuration file that ioManager uploads to I/O units.

# When to Use ioManager and ioControl

If you will be running an ioControl strategy on a SNAP PAC, SNAP-LCE, or SNAP Ultimate I/O system to control I/O units, you may be wondering when to use ioManager versus when to use ioControl. These two tools serve different purposes, but some of their functionality overlaps:



## **Configuring I/O**

I/O units and points must be configured to match the ioControl strategy you will run. You can configure most Ethernet-based I/O unit and point functions either in ioControl or in ioManager.

*IMPORTANT:* For E1 and E2 I/O units, you must use ioManager. See form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards, for instructions.

#### For mistic I/O units, ioManager cannot be used for configuration. Use ioControl.

For most I/O units, if you are already in ioControl, configuration is easier there and you can use the loopback IP address for SNAP Ultimate I/O units controlling themselves. However, some functions for Ethernet-based I/O units cannot be configured in ioControl.

If you use ioManager, you can save your configuration to a file, load it to multiple I/O units at once, and use it for referencing points in OPC. However, you cannot use the loopback address in ioManager and you cannot use ioManager for mistic I/O units.

Choose your configuration tool based on what you need to do:

Use ioControl for I/O configuration if	Use ioManager for I/O configuration if
<ul> <li>You have only one I/O unit or I/O unit configurations are different.</li> <li>You are configuring mistic I/O units.</li> <li>The strategy will run on SNAP PAC R-series or SNAP Ultimate I/O units that are controlling themselves using the loopback IP address, 127.0.0.1</li> <li>You are using an Ethernet network for communications. (Exception: Use ioManager for E1 or E2 I/O units.)</li> <li>The strategy handles all logic; you are not also configuring events and reactions on I/O units.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>You have multiple I/O units whose configurations are exactly the same or similar.</li> <li>You have an E1 or E2 I/O unit.</li> <li>You are using a modem connection (PPP) or SNMP.</li> <li>You are using event messages or email.</li> <li>You are configuring events and reactions on the I/O unit in addition to strategy logic.</li> <li>You are using OPC to communicate with I/O units.</li> <li>You are not using ioControl.</li> </ul>

Whichever tool you use for configuring I/O, be aware of the impact if you later change configuration. For example, if you configure I/O in ioManager, download the configuration file to I/O units, and then later add a point in ioControl, remember that your configuration file doesn't contain that point.

# **Assigning an IP Address**



#### About IP Addresses

Each Ethernet-based device (SNAP PAC R-series, S-series, SNAP-LCE, SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, SNAP Simple, E1, and E2) ships from the factory with a unique hardware Media Access Control (MAC) address and with a default IP address of 0.0.0.0, which is invalid. Each controller or brain must have a valid IP address and subnet mask so that it can communicate on the network.

Opto 22 Ethernet-based hardware falls into two categories that differ in the way IP addresses are assigned:

- SNAP PAC, SNAP-LCE, SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, and SNAP Simple I/O—When
  installed and first turned on, each of these devices sends out a BootP broadcast requesting an IP
  address. You respond to the broadcast by using ioManager to assign a *static* IP address. These
  devices must be given a fixed, static IP address, because you communicate with them using the
  IP address. See steps on page 9.
- **E1 and E2 brain boards**—When installed and first turned on, each E1 or E2 sends out a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) broadcast requesting an IP address. Any DHCP server on the network can respond and assign a dynamic IP address to the brain board.

In most cases, you will need to change the E1's or E2's dynamic IP address to a *static* IP address. You **must** give E1s and E2s static IP addresses if you are using ioProject software (ioControl, ioDisplay, or OptoOPCServer), the OptoMMP Communication Toolkit, or the Optomux Driver Toolkit to communicate with them.

However, if your application can communicate with E1s and E2s using host names, and your E1s and E2s are on a network that has a DHCP server that automatically updates a DNS (Dynamic Name Service) server, you do not have to assign a static IP address. You will communicate with the brain board using its host name.

Whether you are using a dynamic or a static IP address for E1 and E2 brain boards, see the steps on page 14.



# Assigning IP Addresses to SNAP PAC, UIO, EIO, SIO, and LCE

SNAP PAC R-series, S-series, and SNAP-LCE controllers, and SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, and SNAP Simple I/O units must be assigned a **unique**, **static IP address**. If the network you're using has a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server, either assign a static IP address **before** connecting the device to the network (preferred), or disable the server. (These servers may respond to BootP requests and assign a dynamic address.)

**TIP:** For multiple devices, see page 21.

**CAUTION:** To make sure the controller or I/O unit is not on a network with a DHCP server, we recommend you use a crossover cable with a direct connection to assign IP addresses.

If you are adding an I/O segment to an existing Ethernet network, your network administrator must provide static IP addresses and subnet masks for the I/O units. If you are creating an independent, dedicated Ethernet network just for I/O, you can choose your own addresses.

NOTE: BootP broadcasts cannot get through a firewall in the PC where ioManager is running. Make sure any firewall in the computer (such as the built-in firewall in Windows XP) is disabled before you try to assign IP addresses. Firewalls in a router should not be a problem.

- 1. Make sure that the Opto 22 hardware is installed according to directions in its user's guide, and that the ioManager software is installed on the PC.
- 2. Make sure you know the MAC address of each device that will receive an IP address.

The MAC address is on a label on the side of the controller or brain.

NOTE: SNAP PACs each have two separate Ethernet network interfaces; each interface has a separate MAC address and therefore takes a separate IP address. Only ENET1 sends a BootP request. Once you

9

have assigned this primary IP address, you can assign the secondary address following the steps on page 26.

- **3.** Turn on the Opto 22 device(s).
- **4.** On the PC, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:

ener ioManager	_ 🗆 🗵
File Tools View Help	
) Ready	

**5.** From the Tools menu, choose Assign IP Address.

The following dialog box opens. Any Opto 22 Ethernet-based devices without IP addresses that are on the PC's network segment appear in the list of units requesting IP addresses:

Status N	MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Address	D	Assign
iscovered (	00-A0-3D-00-9F-86 00-A0-3D-00-6F-35 00-A0-3D-00-9E-01			OPTO-00-9e-01			Set Static IF
							Assign All
						•	Set All Static II
AC To IP Addre MAC Address	ss Mappings - (Mac] IP Address	FolP.mapJ Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Addr	ess DNS Address		Add
			Hostname	Gateway Addr	ess DNS Address		Add Modify
			Hostname	Gateway Addr	ess DNS Address		
			Hostname	Gateway Addr	ess DNS Address		Modify

NOTE: If no MAC address appears, check the following:

- Is the Opto 22 device turned on?
- Is it correctly connected to the PC using a crossover cable or correctly connected to an Ethernet hub using a straight-through cable? Is the PC on the same subnet as the device? See its user's guide for networking information.
- Does the device already have an IP address? If you want to change the IP address, you can do so using the instructions on page 195.
- Is the device booting to the loader rather than the firmware? See its user's guide for more information.
- Does the PC have firewall software that blocks network broadcasts? If so, disable the software. (For Windows XP SP2, click Unblock at the Windows Security Alert naming ioManager.)
- 6. Double-click the MAC address of the device in the list.

**CAUTION:** ioManager lists ALL Opto 22 devices sending BootP or DHCP broadcasts. Assign IP addresses only to the ones you know are yours!

The Mapping dialog box opens:

🧧 Add MAC To IP	Mapping			×
MAC Address:	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35 💌	Hostname:		
IP Address:	. 0 . 0 . 0	Subnet Mask:	0.0.0	. 0
Gateway Address:	0.0.0.0	DNS Address:	0.0.0	. 0
ОК	Cancel			

7. Enter the IP Address and the Subnet Mask for the device. If it will be talking to a device on another subnet, enter the Gateway (router) address. If it will talk only on the local subnet, leave the gateway address all zeros (0.0.0.0). Leave the DNS address at 0.0.0.0 and the Host Name field blank.

**WARNING!** Each device on your network, including computers, routers, controllers, brains, and so on, must have a unique IP address. Failure to assign unique IP addresses may cause catastrophic network or hardware failures. If you don't know which IP addresses are safe to use, check with your system administrator.

8. When the IP address, subnet mask, and other fields are correct, click OK.

The new IP address information appears in the upper list in the dialog box, and the device's status changes to Mapped. The address information also appears in the lower list to show that this device has been mapped to this address.

	Status change	es to Mapped						
	📹 Assign IP Addr	ess						×
	Units Requesting If	<sup>D</sup> Addresses						
			IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Address D	Assign	
		)-A0-3D-00-9F-B6	10 100 55 00	055 055 400 0			0 - 1 01 - 10 - 10	- 1
		)-A0-3D-00-6F-35 )-A0-3D-00-9E-01	10.192.55.69	255.255.192.0	OPTO-00-9e-01	0.0.0.0 0,	Set Static IP	
							Assign All	
	▲ Unit has been Disc	covered - Add a Mar	pping for this Unit			Þ	Set All Static I	Ps
	,	s Mappings - (MacTi					Test	
Address data appears	MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Addr	ess DNS Address	Add	
in lower list.		5 10.192.55.69	255.255.192.0		0.0.0.0	0.0.0	1.1 17	- 1
							Modify	_
							Delete	
							Save List	
	•						Load List	
	Close	Help						

**9.** With the device still highlighted, click Assign.

The address is saved to flash memory, and the status changes to Static IP.

Status changes to Static IP.

Status	MAC Add	dress	IP Address	S	ubnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Addres	s D	Assign
Discovered	00-A0-30	)-00-9F-B6							
		D-00-6F-35	10.192.55.6	9 2	55.255.192.0	N/A	0.0.0.0	0.	Set Static IP
Discovered	00-A0-30	D-00-9E-01				OPTO-00-9e-01			
									Assign All
•								•	Set All Static IP:
Jnit has been p	ermanent	ly assigned	an IP Addres:	s					
									Test
AC To IP Addre									Test
IAC To IP Addre MAC Address	ess Mapp				Hostname	Gateway Add	ress DNS Addre		Test Add
MAC Address	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac1	olP.map) *		Hostname	Gateway Add		:55	
MAC Address	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac] Address	olP.map) *	t Mask	Hostname	Gateway Add 0.0.0.0	ress DNS Addre 0.0.0.0	225	
MAC Address	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac] Address	olP.map) *	t Mask	Hostname			222	Add Modify
	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac] Address	olP.map) *	t Mask	Hostname			155	Add
MAC Address	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac] Address	olP.map) *	t Mask	Hostname			155	Add Modify
MAC Address	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac] Address	olP.map) *	t Mask	Hostname			155	Add Modify
MAC Address	ess Mapp IP	oings - (Mac] Address	olP.map) *	t Mask	Hostname			225	Add Modify Delete

NOTE: Once a device's status becomes Assigned or Static, you can no longer change its IP address information from this dialog box. To change the address, use Tools  $\rightarrow$ Change IP Settings. (See page 195.)

**10.** To verify that the IP address has been successfully assigned, highlight the device in the upper list and click Test.

A DOS window opens and the IP address is automatically contacted using the PING program. You should see a reply similar to the following:

C:\WINNT\system32\cmd.exe	
Pinging 10.192.55.69 with 32 bytes of data:	
Reply from 10.192.55.69: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255 Reply from 10.192.55.69: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255 Reply from 10.192.55.69: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255 Reply from 10.192.55.69: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=255	
Ping statistics for 10.192.55.69: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds: Mininum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0ms	
Press any key to continue	
,	-

If you don't see a reply, make sure the subnet mask you've assigned matches the subnet mask on your PC.

- **11.** For future reference, write the IP address next to the MAC address on the white sticker provided on the device.
- **12.** Repeat steps 6 through 11 for any other devices in the list that you are responsible for.
- **13.** To save the list of IP address and MAC address mappings (the lower list in the dialog box) for future reference, click the Save List button. Navigate to the folder where you want to save the file, enter a filename, and click Save.

The address information is saved. You can load this information into ioManager later if you need to see it.

- **14.** For a SNAP PAC R-series controller, to assign a secondary IP address, see page 26. Then continue with "Creating an I/O Unit Configuration File" on page 29.
- **15.** For a SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, or SNAP Simple I/O unit, continue with "Creating an I/O Unit Configuration File" on page 29.
- **16.** For a SNAP PAC S-series or SNAP-LCE controller, choose from the following:
  - To set up security, see page 72.
  - (SNAP PAC only) To assign a secondary IP address, see page 26.
  - To create ioControl strategies to run on the controller, see the *ioControl User's Guide* and the *ioControl Command Reference*. Information on peer-to-peer communication using the Scratch Pad area of the controller can be found in "Communication Commands" in Chapter 10 of the *ioControl User's Guide*.
  - To work with the controller's file system and FTP, see page 211.



# Assigning IP Addresses to E1 and E2 I/O Units

Remember that any E1 or E2 used with ioProject software (ioControl, ioDisplay, or OptoOPCServer) or applications built with the OptoMMP Communication Toolkit or the Optomux Driver Toolkit must be assigned a static IP address, because you will use the IP address to communicate with the device.

#### Discovering the IP Address

1. Make sure you know the MAC address of the E1 or E2.

The MAC address is printed on a white sticker on the brain board.

- 2. Make sure that the Opto 22 hardware is installed according to directions in its user's guide.
- **3.** Turn on the E1 or E2 I/O unit.

The I/O unit sends a DHCP broadcast. The broadcast is usually answered by a DHCP server on the network, and the server assigns a dynamic IP address.

**4.** On a PC on the same network, open a Command Prompt. Type ping and the host name of the I/O unit.

The default host name for any E1 or E2 is OPTO- followed by the last six digits of the brain board's MAC address. For example, an E1 with a MAC address of 00-a0-3d-00-09-35 would have this default host name: OPTO-00-09-35 So in the command prompt, you would type: ping OPTO-00-09-35

If the ping command works, you know that the I/O unit has been assigned an IP address. The current IP address of the device is returned to you in the reply.

- **5.** Choose one of the following:
  - If the ping command worked and you need to assign a static IP address, write down the IP address from the ping reply. Continue with "Changing the IP Address to a Static IP" on page 16.
  - If the ping command worked and you will communicate with the device using only its host name rather than its IP address, the device is ready to use. Stop here. (You can change the host name if necessary. See "Changing Status Data" on page 149.)
  - If the ping command did not return a reply, continue with the next step.

**CAUTION:** You may have problems continuing with the next step if your network includes old Opto 22 SNAP Ethernet brains with firmware version R1.3m or earlier, or controllers with M4SENET-100 adapter cards at firmware version R1.3k or earlier. These brains and adapter cards may have to be rebooted if you use the discovery feature in the next steps.

To avoid this problem, either update the older devices to newer firmware before continuing, or ask your network administrator to provide you with the dynamic IP address currently assigned to the E1 or E2, and then skip to "Changing the IP Address to a Static IP" on page 16.

- 6. If the ping command did not return a reply, make sure that ioManager software is installed on a PC on the same network as the brain board.
- 7. On the PC, choose Start  $\rightarrow$  Programs  $\rightarrow$  Opto 22 $\rightarrow$  ioProject Software  $\rightarrow$  ioManager.

#### N TIP:

For multiple devices, see page 21.

The ioManager main window opens:

ioManager	
File Tools View Help	
Ready	NUM ///

8. Choose Tools→Find Opto 22 MMP Devices.

📲 Find Opto 22 MMF	Devices			×
MMP Port: 2001	Timeout: 3000	ms Device	es Found:	0
MAC Address	IP Address	Firmware	Unit Type	
Find	Сору Не	lp		

9. Click Find.

ioManager discovers all Opto 22 memory-mapped devices on the network and lists their MAC addresses and IP addresses. Opto 22 memory-mapped devices include SNAP PAC and

SNAP-LCE controllers, SNAP Ethernet, SNAP Ultimate, and SNAP Simple I/O units, and E1 and E2 I/O units. (Opto 22 M4-series controllers with Ethernet cards are not included.)

MMP Port: 2001	Timeout: 3000	ms Dev	ices Found:   I
MAC Address	IP Address	Firmware	Unit Type
00-A0-3D-00-39-30	10.192.56.50	R6.1a	0x94
00-A0-3D-00-3F-BC	10.192.54.25	R6.1a	0x93
00-A0-3D-00-9D-52	10.192.56.233	R1.0a	0xE1
00-A0-3D-00-9D-3F	10.192.55.3	R1.0a	0xE1
00-A0-3D-00-9D-4B	10.192.56.49	R1.0a	0xE1
00-A0-3D-00-9D-91	10.192.56.231	R1.0a	0xE1

- **10.** Find the device's MAC address in the left column and write down its IP address from the next column. Make sure you have the correct MAC address!
- **11.** Close the dialog box.
- **12.** Continue with the next section, "Changing the IP Address to a Static IP."

E1
E2

#### Changing the IP Address to a Static IP

1. Make sure you know the current IP address of each device as well as the static IP address number and subnet mask to assign to it.

You should already know the current IP address from steps in the previous section, "Discovering the IP Address" on page 14. Work with your network administrator to determine the static IP addresses to use for your Ethernet network.

2. If ioManager is not open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens.

**3.** Choose Tools→Change IP Settings.

🧧 Change IP Setti	ings	×
Current IP Address:		Read Current Settings
Port:	2001	
Timeout (msec):	10000	
New IP Address:		Change IP Settings
New IP Address: Subnet Mask:	· · ·	Change IP Settings
		Change IP Settings
Subnet Mask:		Change IP Settings

**4.** Enter the current IP address and click Read Current Settings to see the current subnet mask, gateway address, and DNS address.

🧧 Change IP Sett	ings	×
Current IP Address: Port: Timeout (msec):	10 . 192 . 55 . 37 2001 10000	Read Current Settings
New IP Address:	· · ·	Change IP Settings
Subnet Mask:	255.255.192.0	
Gateway Address:	0.0.0.0	
DNS Address:	0.0.0.0	

**5.** Enter the new IP address and subnet mask. If the brain board will be talking to a device on another subnet, enter the Gateway (router) address. If it will talk only on the local subnet, leave the gateway address all zeros (0.0.0.). Leave the DNS address at 0.0.0.0. When everything is correct, click Change IP Settings.

After you confirm the change, a message appears stating that the change was successful and that the I/O unit will restart. Restarting may take 10 to 20 seconds to finish.

6. Do not disturb the E1 or E2 while its STATUS LED is blinking.

When the STATUS LED stops blinking and stays on, the device is ready for use with its new static IP address.

**7.** For future reference, write the IP address on the white area on the brain board, just below the MAC address.

E1
E2

#### **Assigning a Static IP Address**

These steps assume that you have already tried to discover the E1 or E2's IP address (see page 14) and have not been able to find it out. This situation indicates that there is no active DHCP server on the network and therefore the device does not yet have an IP address assigned.

1. Make sure you know the MAC address of each device and the static IP address number and subnet mask to assign to it.

The MAC address is printed on a white area on the brain board. Work with your network administrator to determine static IP addresses.

 Make sure that ioManager software is installed on a PC on the same network as the brain board. If ioManager is not open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens.

3. Choose Tools→Assign IP Address.

The following dialog box opens. Any Opto 22 Ethernet-based devices without IP addresses that are on the PC's network segment appear in the list of units requesting IP addresses:

	MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Address	D Assign
liscovered liscovered	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35 00-A0-3D-00-0A-98			0PT0-00-0a-98		Set Static I
						Assign All
1						🕨 Set All Static
	Discovered - Add a Ma ress Mappings - (Mac1					Test
IAC Address		Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Add	ess DNS Address	Add
						Modify
						Delete
						Save List.

NOTE: If no MAC address appears, check the following:

- Is the Opto 22 device turned on?
- Is it correctly connected to the PC using a crossover cable or correctly connected to an Ethernet hub using a straight-through cable? Is the PC on the same subnet as the device? See its user's guide for networking information.
- Does the device already have an IP address? If you want to change the IP address, you can do so using the instructions on page 195.
- *Is the device booting to the loader rather than the firmware? See its user's guide for more information.*

- Does the PC have firewall software that blocks network broadcasts? If so, disable the software. (For Windows XP SP2, click Unblock at the Windows Security Alert naming ioManager.)
- 4. Double-click the MAC address of the device in the list.

**CAUTION:** ioManager lists ALL Opto 22 devices sending BootP or DHCP broadcasts. Assign IP addresses only to the ones you know are yours! Hint: E1s and E2s show a host name that is OPTO-plus the last six digits of the MAC address (for example: <code>OPTO-00-9E-01</code>).

The Mapping dialog box opens:

🝯 Add MAC To IP	Mapping		×
MAC Address:	00-A0-3D-00-0A-98 💌	Hostname:	OPTO-00-0a-98
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	Subnet Mask:	0.0.0.0
Gateway Address:	0.0.0.0	DNS Address:	0.0.0.0
ОК	Cancel		

**5.** Enter the IP Address and the Subnet Mask for the device. If it will be talking to a device on another subnet, enter the Gateway (router) address. If it will talk only on the local subnet, leave the gateway address all zeros (0.0.0.). Leave the DNS address at 0.0.0.0 and the Host Name field as is, since you will not be communicating with the I/O unit using its host name.

**WARNING!** Each device on your network, including computers, routers, controllers, brains, and so on, must have a unique IP address. Failure to assign unique IP addresses may cause catastrophic network or hardware failures. If you don't know which IP addresses are safe to use, check with your system administrator.

6. When the IP address, subnet mask, and other fields are correct, click OK.

The new IP address information appears in the upper list in the dialog box, and the device's status changes to Mapped. The address information also appears in the lower list to show that this device has been mapped to this address.

Status changes to Mapped.

	Status M	AC Address	P Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname G	ateway Address D	Assign
		D-A0-3D-00-6F-35	0 100 55 00	255 255 102 0			Cat Ctatia ID
	(Mapped 0	D-A0-3D-00-0A-98	10.192.55.36	255.255.192.0	OPTO-00-0a-98 0	.0.0.0 0.	Set Static IP
							Assign All
	An IP Address has	been Manned to thi	s Unit but not uet A	rianed		Þ	Set All Static IF
		s been Mapped to thi	s Unit, but not yet A	ssigned			
	An IP Address ha	s been Mapped to thi s Mappings - (MacTo		ssigned	I	<u> </u>	Set All Static IF
ddress data appears	An IP Address ha			ssigned Hostname	Gateway Addres		
ldress data appears lower list.	An IP Address has MAC To IP Address	s Mappings - (MacTo IP Address	IP.map) *	_			Test Add
	An IP Address has MAC To IP Address MAC Address	s Mappings - (MacTo IP Address	IP.map) * Subnet Mask	Hostname		s DNS Address	Test
	An IP Address has MAC To IP Address MAC Address	s Mappings - (MacTo IP Address	IP.map) * Subnet Mask	Hostname		s DNS Address	Test Add
	An IP Address has MAC To IP Address MAC Address	s Mappings - (MacTo IP Address	IP.map) * Subnet Mask	Hostname		s DNS Address	Test Add Modify
	An IP Address has MAC To IP Address MAC Address	s Mappings - (MacTo IP Address	IP.map) * Subnet Mask	Hostname		s DNS Address	Test Add Modify

**7.** With the device still highlighted, click Assign.

The status changes to Assigned.

Status changes to Assigned.

Stalus I	MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Address D	Assign
	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35					
	00-A0-3D-00-0A-98	10.192.55.36	255.255.192.0	OPTO-00-0a-98	0.0.0.0 0.	Set Static IP
						Assign All
•					►	Set All Static IP:
	iscovered - Add a Ma	apping for this Unit				0000010000011
						Test
IAC To IP Addre	ess Mappings - (Maci	ToIP.map) *				Test
	ess Mappings - (Mac	ToIP.map) * Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Add	ress DNS Address	Test Add
MAC Address	IP Address				ress DNS Address 0.0.0.0	Add
1AC To IP Addre MAC Address 00-A0-3D-00-0A	IP Address	Subnet Mask				
MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask				Add Modify
MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask				Add
MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask				Add Modify Dielete
MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask				Add Modify

NOTE: Once a device's status becomes Assigned, you can no longer change its IP address information from this dialog box. To change the address, use Tools  $\rightarrow$  Change IP Settings. (See page 195.)

8. Now click Set Static IP to make the IP address static.

The address information is saved to flash memory and the status changes to Static IP.

**9.** To verify that the IP address has been successfully assigned, highlight the device in the upper list and click Test.

A DOS window opens and the IP address is automatically contacted using the PING program. You should see a reply similar to the following:

C:\WINNT\system32\cmd.exe	_ 🗆 🗙
Pinging 10.192.55.36 with 32 bytes of data:	
Reply from 10.192.55.36: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=64 Reply from 10.192.55.36: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=64 Reply from 10.192.55.36: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=64 Reply from 10.192.55.36: bytes=32 time<10ms TTL=64	
Ping statistics for 10.192.55.36: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds: Minimum = Oms, Maximum = 1ms, Average = Oms	
Press any key to continue	
	-

If you don't see a reply, make sure the subnet mask you've assigned matches the subnet mask on your PC.

**10.** For future reference, write the IP address in the white space on the brain board.

The E1 or E2 brain board is now ready for use with a static IP address.

- **11.** Repeat steps 4 through 10 for any other brain boards in the list that you are responsible for.
- **12.** To save for future reference the list of IP address and MAC address mappings (the lower list in the dialog box), click the Save List button. Navigate to the folder where you want to save the file, enter a filename, and click Save.

The address information is saved. You can load this information into ioManager later if you need to see it.

**13.** To configure points on E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, *Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards*.



### **Assigning IP Addresses to Multiple Devices**

If you are an OEM, integrator, or customer who has a large number of Opto 22 devices to work with at once, you may find it easier to first create a file of MAC-to-IP address mappings, and then assign IP addresses from the file. This method works for SNAP Ethernet-based controllers, brains, and brain boards.

#### **Creating the Map File**

1. Make sure you have the MAC addresses for all Opto 22 devices in front of you. Also make sure you know what IP addresses and subnet masks you are going to use for them.

The MAC address for each device appears on a white sticker or space on the device itself. To determine the IP addresses and subnet masks to use, work with the network administrator for the Ethernet network on which the devices will be used.

NOTE: On a SNAP PAC controller, you can assign only the primary IP address using these steps. To assign the secondary IP address, follow steps on page 26.

2. Before installing the Opto 22 devices, open ioManager (Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager).

ioManager	_ <b>_ _ _ _</b>
File Tools View Help	
, Ready	

From the Tools menu, choose Assign IP Address.
 The Assign IP Address dialog box opens.

Status	MAC Addre	ss I	P Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gate	way Address	D	Assign
									Set Statio
									Assign /
								F	Set All Stat
	n Discovered -	Add a Map	ping for this Unit					_	Jet All Jtat
Unit has bee			ping for this Unit						Test
Unit has bee	ddress Mapping			. Hostname	Gateway Ad	Idress	DNS Addres		Test
Unit has bee MAC To IP A	ddress Mapping	gs - (MacTo	olP.map)	. Hostname	Gateway Ad	Idress	DNS Addres		Test
Unit has bee MAC To IP A	ddress Mapping	gs - (MacTo	olP.map)	. Hostname	Gateway Ad	ldress	DNS Addres		Test Add Modify.
Unit has bee MAC To IP A	ddress Mapping	gs - (MacTo	olP.map)	. Hostname	Gateway Ad	ldress	DNS Addres		Test
Unit has bee MAC To IP A	ddress Mapping	gs - (MacTo	olP.map)	. Hostname	Gateway Ad	ldress	DNS Addres		Test Add Modify.

Upper section is used for live assignment to devices.

Lower section shows contents of a file containing lists of addresses. These addresses may or may not be actual assignments. The **upper section** of this dialog box lists all Opto 22 devices on the same network that send a BootP or DHCP broadcast while the dialog box is open. When you are ready to assign IP addresses, this is where you do so. For now, ignore anything that appears here.

The **lower section** shows the contents of a mapping file you create, either while assigning actual addresses or in advance of assigning them. This file can be saved, changed, and reloaded at a later time for reference or to quickly assign addresses using the upper section—but the actual addresses on devices cannot be assigned or changed here. The important thing to remember about this lower section is that *the list does not necessarily reflect actual addresses on devices*. The IP addresses in the list may not have been assigned yet, or a device's address might have been changed at some point and the list not updated.

**4.** In the lower section of the dialog box, click Add.

🝯 Add MAC To IP N	1apping	X
MAC Address:	00-a0-3d-	Hostname:
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	Subnet Mask: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0
Gateway Address:	0.0.0.0	DNS Address: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0
ОК	Cancel	

- **5.** For the first Opto 22 device, type the correct MAC address (the first six digits are entered for you; they are the same for all Opto 22 devices). Enter the IP address and subnet mask. Enter the Gateway address if needed. Leave the DNS address at 0.0.0.0 and the Host Name field blank.
- 6. Double-check all numbers. When all are correct, click OK.

The device's address information is listed in the lower section of the dialog box.

Assign IP Add						×
	MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname Ga	ateway Address E	Assign
						Set Static IP
						Assign All
<b>▲</b>	CD Discourse and D	- ND D			Þ	Set All Static IPs
, -	CP Discovers and B					Test
MAC Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Address	DNS Address	Add
00-a0-3d-00-0a-	98 10.192.55.36	255.255.192.	)	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Modify
						mouny
						Delete
						Save List
•					Þ	Load List
Close	Help					

7. Click Add again and add additional addresses until all of them are listed in the lower section.

	MAC	Address	IP Address	Subnet Mask I	Hostname 0	ateway Address D	Assign
							Set Static IP
							Assign All
<u>ا</u>						F	Set All Static IP
Init has beer	n Discov	vered - Add a Ma	apping for this Unit				
AC To IP Ad	dress M	appings - (C:\D)	ocs\Projects\E1-E2\	MacTolP.map) *			Test
		IP Address	Subnet Mask				
MAC Addres	is .	IF Address	SUDNELMASK	Hostname	Gateway Addres	s DNS Address	Add
MAL Addres 30-a0-3d-00-		10.192.55.36	255.255.192.0		Gateway Addres 0.0.0.0	s DNS Address 0.0.00	
00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00-	0a-98 0a-99	10.192.55.36 10.192.55.37	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0	) 	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	Add Modify
00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00-	0a-98 0a-99 0a-9a	10.192.55.36 10.192.55.37 10.192.55.38	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0	) ) )	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	Modify
00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00-	0a-98 0a-99 0a-9a 0a-9a 0a-9b	10.192.55.36 10.192.55.37 10.192.55.38 10.192.55.39	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0	) ] ] ]	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	
00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00-	0a-98 0a-99 0a-9a 0a-9b 0a-9b	10.192.55.36 10.192.55.37 10.192.55.38 10.192.55.39 10.192.56.42	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0	) ) ) ) ) OPTO-00-11-0E	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	Modify
00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00-	0a-98 0a-99 0a-9a 0a-9b 11-0b 12-10	10.192.55.36 10.192.55.37 10.192.55.38 10.192.55.39 10.192.56.42 10.192.56.43	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0	) ) ) ) OPTO-00-11-0L ) OPTO-00-12-10	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	Modify
00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00- 00-a0-3d-00-	0a-98 0a-99 0a-9a 0a-9b 11-0b 12-10	10.192.55.36 10.192.55.37 10.192.55.38 10.192.55.39 10.192.56.42	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0	) ) ) ) OPTO-00-11-0L ) OPTO-00-12-10	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0	Modify Delete

- **8.** Double-check the addresses. If one is incorrect, click it to highlight it, click Modify, and make the necessary changes.
- **9.** To save the mapping file, click Save List. In the Save dialog box, navigate to the folder where you want to place the file, enter a filename, and click Save.

If you later want to change the mapping (.map) file or assign IP addresses from it, you can open it in ioManager or Notepad.

**10.** Continue with the next section to assign the addresses.



#### Assigning Addresses from the Map File

NOTE: BootP and DHCP broadcasts cannot get through a firewall in the PC where ioManager is running. Make sure any firewall in the computer (such as the built-in firewall in Windows XP) is disabled before you try to assign IP addresses. Firewalls in a router should not be a problem.

**1. IMPORTANT:** Disable all DHCP servers on the Ethernet network you are using to assign IP addresses.

If a DHCP server is enabled on the network, it may assign IP addresses before ioManager has a chance to do so. If that happens, turn off power to the devices, disable all DHCP servers, and turn the devices back on. They should broadcast again.

- **2.** Make sure that each Opto 22 device is installed according to directions in its user's guide. Make sure the PC you use is on the same network segment as the devices.
- **3.** Turn on all the Opto 22 devices.
- **4.** If ioManager is not already running, open it. Choose File $\rightarrow$ Assign IP Address.
- **5.** If the .map file you want does not appear in the lower section of the Assign IP Address dialog box, click Load List, locate the file, and open it.

The Opto 22 devices begin to appear in the upper section of the dialog box. IP address information from the map file is copied to the corresponding MAC address in the upper section, and the status of each device changes to Mapped.

Status changes to Mapped.			IP address information is filled in.				
Assign IP Addres	55						
Units Requesting IP /	Addresses						
Status MAC	CAddress	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Addres	53 D	Assign
Mapped 00-a	0-3d-00-11-0b (	10.192.56.42	255.255.192.0	OPTO-00-11-0b	0.0.0.0	) 0	
	0-3d-00-12-10	10.192.56.43	255.255.192.0	OPTO-00-12-10	0.0.0.0	0	Set Static IP
	0-3d-00-0a-99	10.192.55.37	255.255.192.0		0.0.0.0	0	
	0-3d-00-0a-9a 0-3d-00-0a-9b	10.192.55.38	255.255.192.0 255.255.192.0		0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0		Assign All
	0-30-00-08-30 1	10.192.55.39	200.200.102.0		0.0.0.0		
$\checkmark$						<u> </u>	Set All Static IPs
Unit has been Disco	vered - Add a M	apping for this Unit					
	territoria (CAL	)ocs\Projects\E1-E2\	Maa TalDaraa) X				Test
MAC TO IF Address I	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Hostname	Gateway Add	tress DNS Addre	ess	Add
00-a0-3d-00-0a-98	10.192.55.36	255.255.192.0	]	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		
00-a0-3d-00-0a-99	10.192.55.37			0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		Modify
00-a0-3d-00-0a-9a	10.192.55.38	3 255.255.192.0	)	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		
00-a0-3d-00-0a-9b	10.192.55.39			0.0.0	0.0.0.0		Delete
00-a0-3d-00-11-0b	10.192.56.42				0.0.0.0		
	10.192.56.43				0.0.0.0		Save List
00-a0-3d-00-12-10		255.255.192.0	J	0.0.0	0.0.0.0		
00-a0-3d-00-0f-a2	10.192.54.1	200.200.102.0					
	10.192.54.1					►	Load List

**6.** Check the address information. If anything is incorrect, double-click the device in the lower list and change it. Click Save List to save the change to the file.

The change is automatically made to the upper section.

- 7. When all addresses are correct, click Assign All.
  - On DHCP devices, the status changes to Assigned.
  - On BootP devices, the address is saved to flash memory, and the status changes to Static IP.
- **8.** If any E1s and E2s are in the list, click Set All Static IPs to save the IP address information as static addresses.

If you do not save the address as a static IP address, the E1s and E2s will lose their addresses as soon as power is turned off. The next time power is turned on, the brain boards will send out a DHCP broadcast again.

The devices now have their IP addresses. If you need to change an address, use Tools→Change IP Settings (see page 195.) To assign a secondary IP address to a SNAP PAC controller, see the steps in the next section.



# Assigning a Secondary IP Address (SNAP PAC Only)

SNAP PAC controllers have two independent Ethernet network interfaces, labeled on the top of the controller as ENET1 and ENET2. The controller sends its initial BootP request from ENET1, and the IP address you assign to the controller is for this primary interface. To communicate through ENET2, you must assign it a separate IP address following the steps below.

**IMPORTANT:** The two Ethernet interfaces will work only if they are on separate network segments, so the control engine can clearly determine where to direct communication. For example:

	ENET1	ENET2
IP Address:	192.168.0.12	10.0.0.5
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0

- 1. If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- 2. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝.

📹 Inspect I/O Unit				X
IP Address: 0.0.0.0	Port: 2001	Timeout: 1000 ms	Status: Please enter a valid IP addres	ss
Status Read Status Write Point Config Digital Bank Digital Point Analog Bank Analog Bank Analog Point High Density System Scratch Pad Data Log PID	Port 2001 Status Read	Timeout 1000 ms	Status: Please enter a valid IP addre	SS Refresh
Events  Communications				
Other				<b>v</b>
Close H	elp			

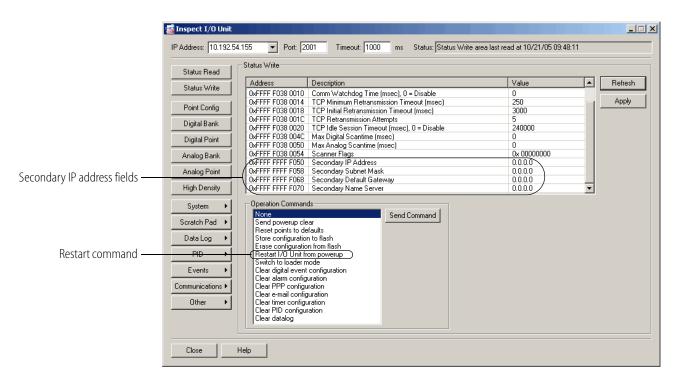
If this is the first time you have used the Inspect button, the IP address will show 0.0.0.0, as shown above. If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown, and the most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

**3.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address for ENET1 (the primary IP address) on the SNAP PAC controller (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Status Read.

Status information for the controller is shown in the window. If the secondary IP address has not been assigned yet, the secondary IP address information will show all zeros:

	Inspect I/O Unit	4.155 <b>v</b> Port 2001	Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Status Read are	a last read at 10/21/05 09:04:38	
		Status Read			
	Status Read	Status Read			
	Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	▲ Refresh
	Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0004 0xFFFF F030 0008	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
		UXFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	U	
	Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	Bl.Oa	
	Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
		0xFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	A7.0a	
	Analog Bank	OxFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	10/06/2005	
	Analog Point	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	15:33:13	
	High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x0000007C	
		0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-PAC-S1	
	System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	8	
		0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	31	
	Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2005	
	Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	33554432	
		0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5	
	PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.54.155	
	Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
Secondary IP address		0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
,	Communications 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
nformation (scroll down		OxFFFF FFFF F060	Secondary MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-9D-B6	
to coo all antrias)	Other 🕨	OxFFFF FFFF F050	Secondary TCP/IP Address	0.0.0.0	
to see all entries) <del>.</del>		0xFFFF FFFF F058	Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0	
		1			
	Close	Help			

4. Click Status Write. Scroll down to see all the secondary IP address fields.



- **5.** Click the Value field for Secondary IP address and type in the IP address for ENET2. Enter the Secondary Subnet Mask the same way. If necessary, change the Gateway. Leave the Name Server as is.
- 6. When all the secondary IP address fields are correct, click Apply.

The information is sent to the SNAP PAC, but it cannot communicate on the secondary interface until it is restarted.

**7.** In the Operation Commands section, highlight Restart I/O Unit from powerup. Then click Send Command.

The SNAP PAC is restarted.

**8.** Check to make sure the controller is back on line by clicking Status Read again. Click OK at the message. Scroll down a little to see all the secondary IP address information.

IP address for primary interface	Inspect I/O Unit — IP Address: 10.132.54.155 ▼ Port 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Status Read area	a last read at 10/21/05 10:22:03
	IP Address:       10.132.54.155       Port       2001       Timeout       1000       ms       Status Read area         Status Read       OxFFFF F030       0004       Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed         Status Write       OxFFFF F030       0008       Busy Flag         Point Config       OxFFFF F030       0018       Loader Version         Digital Bank       OxFFFF F030       0010       Firmware Version         Digital Point       OxFFFF F030       0020       Unit Type         Analog Bank       OxFFFF F030       0020       Unit Type         Analog Point       OxFFFF F030       0022       Unit Hardware Revision (Month)         OxFFFF F030       0022       Unit Hardware Revision (Month)         OxFFFF F030       0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)         OxFFFF F030       0026       Intraduce Revision (Year)         OxFFFF F030       0026       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)         OxFFFF F030 </td <td>PUC Received (0) PUC Received (0) B1.0a 1 A7.0a 10/06/2005 15:33:13 0x0000007C SNAP-PAC-S1 8 31 2005 33554432 00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5 10.192.54.155 255.255.192.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 V</td>	PUC Received (0) PUC Received (0) B1.0a 1 A7.0a 10/06/2005 15:33:13 0x0000007C SNAP-PAC-S1 8 31 2005 33554432 00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5 10.192.54.155 255.255.192.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 V
	Close Help	

**9.** To verify that the secondary IP address is also communicating, make sure ENET2 is attached to the correct network. On a PC on the same subnet as ENET2, open the ioManager Inspect window. Enter the secondary IP address in the IP Address field and click Status Read.

The controller now shows the same information, but through the secondary interface:

Status Read       Status Read         Status Write       OxFFFF F030 0004       Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed       FUC Received (0)       Refresh         Point Config       OxFFFF F030 0008       Busy Flag       O         Digital Bank       OxFFFF F030 0000       Nearry Map Version       1         Digital Point       OxFFFF F030 0000       Firaware Version       A7. 0a         Digital Point       OxFFFF F030 0020       Firaware Version       A7. 0a         Digital Point       OxFFFF F030 0020       Firaware Version Time       15:33:13         OxFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       Ox0000007C         OxFFFF F030 0024       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month) 8       0         OxFFFF F030 0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       TCP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         Information       PID       OxFFFF F030 0036       TCP/IP Madsress       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       OxFFFF FFFF FFF F030 0036       TCP/IP Madsress       10.192.55.35.192.0         Secondary IP address       OxFFFF FFFF F030 0036       TCP/IP Madsress	IP address for secondary	Inspect I/O Unit     IP Address: 10.192.55.37 ▼ Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Status Read area last read at 10/21/05 10:22:30	
Status Read       OxFFFF F030 0004       Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed       PUC Received (0)       Refresh         OxFFFF F030 0008       Busy Flag       0         OxFFFF F030 0018       Loader Version       B1.0a         Digital Bank       OxFFFF F030 0010       Firaware Version       A7.0a         Digital Point       OxFFFF F030 0020       Firaware Version Date       10/06/2005         OxFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       Ox0000007C         Analog Bank       OxFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       Ox0000007C         Analog Point       OxFFFF F030 0022       Unit Type       Ox0000007C         Analog Point       OxFFFF F030 0022       Unit Hardware Revision (Month)       8         OxFFFF F030 0025       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         Primary IP address       Datalog       OxFFFF F030 0034       TCP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         Information       PID       OxFFFF F030 0034       TCP/IP Subnet Mask       255.255.192.0         Secondary IP address       OxAFFF F030 0040       CTP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Other       OxFFFF F070       Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Other       OxFFFF F070 <td>Interface</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Interface		
Status Write       0xFFFF F030 0008       Busy Plag       0         Point Config       0xFFFF F030 0018       Loader Version       B1.0a         Digital Bank       0xFFFF F030 0010       Memory Map Version       1         Digital Point       0xFFFF F030 0000       Firaware Version       1         OxFFFF F030 0010       Firaware Version       A7.0a         0xFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       0x000007C         0xFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       0x0000007C         0xFFFF F030 0020       Unit Hardware Revision (Nonth)       8         0xFFFF F030 0022       Unit Hardware Revision (Nonth)       8         0xFFFF F030 0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)       31         0xFFFF F030 0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0xFFFF F030 0024       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0xFFFF F030 0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0xFFFF F030 0024       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0xFFFF F030 0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0xFFFF F030 0026       ICP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         Information       PID       0xFFFF F030 0034       TCP/IP Subnet Mask       255.255.192.0		Status Read	
Digital Bank       Digital Bank       Digital Bank       Digital Bank       Digital Bank       Arrow for some server       Arrow for some server <td></td> <td>Statue Write</td> <td>  </td>		Statue Write	
Digital Bark       0xFFFF F030 001C       Firmware Version       A7.0a         Digital Point       0xFFFF F030 0040       Firmware Version Date       10/06/2005         Analog Bark       0xFFFF F030 0040       Firmware Version Time       15:33:13         Analog Bark       0xFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       0x0000007C         Analog Point       0xFFFF F030 0024       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)       8         OxFFFF F030 0025       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       31         OxFFFF F030 0026       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0026       NxFFFF F030 0027       TCP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         information       PID       0xFFFF F030 0033       TCP/IP Pault Gateway       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       Events       0xFFFF FFF FFF FFF FFF FFF FFFF FFFF FF		DATTITITION DIGUEL VEISION DI. DA	
Digital Point       0xFFFF F030 00A0       Firmware Version Date       10/06/2005         Analog Bank       0xFFFF F030 00B0       Firmware Version Time       15:33:13         Analog Bank       0xFFFF F030 00B0       Unit Type       0x0000007C         Analog Point       0xFFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       0x0000007C         OxFFFF F030 0025       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Month)       8         OxFFFF F030 0025       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0038       Correct Provide Corr			
Analog Bank       0x FFFF F030 0020       Unit Type       0x0000007C         Analog Point       0x FFFF F030 0024       Unit Type       0x0000007C         0x FFFF F030 0024       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Month)       8         0x FFFF F030 0025       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Day)       31         0x FFFF F030 0026       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0x FFFF F030 0026       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         0x FFFF F030 0026       Installed Ram       33554432         0x FFFF F030 0027       0x FFFF F030 0038       TCP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         information       PID       0x FFFF F030 0036       TCP/IP Address       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       Events       0x FFFF F750 0040       TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         0hr FFF FFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFFF       0040       0x FFFF FFFF         0x FFFF FFFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFF       0.0.0.0         0x FFFF FFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFF       0x FFFF       0x FFFF         0x FFFF FFF FFFF       0x FFFF FFF FFFF       0x FFFF       0x FFFF       0x FFFF         0x FFFF FFF FFFF       0x FFFF       0		Digital Point 0xFFFF F030 00A0 Firmware Version Date 10/06/2005	
Analog Point       0xFFFF F030 0080       Unit Description       SNAP-PAC-S1         High Density       0xFFFF F030 0024       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Month)       8         OxFFFF F030 0024       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Day)       31         OxFFFF F030 0025       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       1/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0026       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0026       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0026       Interst Provide Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0027       Interst Provide Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0028       Interst Provide Revision (Year)       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       0.0.0.0       0.0.0.0         Secondary TCP/			
High Density       0xFFFF F030 0024       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Month)       8         OxFFFF F030 0025       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Day)       31         OxFFFF F030 0025       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         OxFFFF F030 0026       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       31         OxFFFF F030 0026       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0026       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0027       OxFFFF F030 0036       TCP/IP Address       00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5         Information       PID       0xFFFF F030 0036       TCP/IP Address       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       Events       0xFFFF F030 0040       TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Secondary TCP/IP Address       0.0-0-3D-00-9D-B6       Secondary TCP/IP Address       0.0-0.0         Information       Other       0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FF			
System +       0xFFFF F030 0026       I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year)       2005         Primary IP address       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0028       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0028       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0028       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0028       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         OxFFFF F030 0028       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5         Secondary IP address       0xFFFF F030 0034       TCP/IP Subnet Mask       255.255.192.0         Secondary IP address       0xFFFF FFFF F030 0040       TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         OxFFFF FFF FFF FFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF		High Density 0xFFFF F030 0024 I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Month) 8	
Primary IP address       0xFFFF F030 0028       Installed Ram       33554432         Primary IP address       Data Log       0xFFFF F030 0024       TCP/IP Address       00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5         information       PID       0xFFFF F030 0034       TCP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         Secondary IP address       0xFFFF F030 0034       TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0         Secondary IP address       0xFFFF FFFF F030 0040       TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       0.0.0.0       0xFFFF FFFF FFFF         information       OxFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       0.0040       0xFFFF FFFF       0.0040         Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0       0xFFFF FFFF       0.0.0.0         0xFFFF FFFF FFFFF       0050       Secondary TCP/IP Address       10.192.55.37         0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF       0xFFFF FFFF FFFF       Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0		Sustem   0xFFFF F030 0026 I/0 Unit Hardware Revision (Year) 2005	
Primary IP address       0xFFFF F030 002E       MAC Address       00-A0-3D-00-9D-BS         information       Data Log       0xFFFF F030 003E       TCP/IP Address       10.192.54.155         information       PID       0xFFFF F030 003C       TCP/IP Mame Server       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       0xFFFF FFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFF		OxFFFF F030 0028 Installed Ram 33554432	
information     PID     OxFFFF F030 0030     TCP/IP Subnet Mask     255.255.192.0       Secondary IP address     Events     OxFFFF F030 0030     TCP/IP Pfault Gateway     0.0.0.0       Secondary IP address     Events     OxFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Make Server     0.0.0.0       Information     OxFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Make Server     0.0.0.0       OxFFFF FFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Make Server     0.0.0.0	Primary IP address	0xFFFF F030 002E MAC Address 00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5	
Secondary IP address       PID       OxFFFF F030 003d       TCP/IP Sublet Hask       255:253.152.0         Secondary IP address       OxFFFF F030 0040       TCP/IP Patallt Gateway       0.0.0.0         Secondary IP address       OxFFFF F030 0040       TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       OxFFFF FFFF FFFF       Secondary TCP/IP Address       10.192.55.37         Other       OxFFFF FFFF F056       Secondary TCP/IP Address       10.192.55.37         Other       OxFFFF FFFF F056       Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask       255.255.192.0         OxFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF F056       Secondary TCP/IP Default Gateway       0.0.0.0	information	S OMITT TOOD COOL TOTYIT Address TOTISTION TO	
Secondary IP address       0xFFFF F030 0040       CCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         information       Communications +       0xFFFF FFFF F060       Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Over FFF FFFF F060       Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0         Over FFFF FFFF F060       Secondary TCP/IP Address       0.0.0.0         Over FFFF FFFF F060       Secondary TCP/IP Address       10.192.55.37         Other       Over FFFF FFFF F060       Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask       255.255.192.0         Over FFFF FFFF F060       Secondary TCP/IP Name Server       0.0.0.0	Information		
Secondary IP address     0xFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary MAC Address     00-A0-3D-00-9D-B6       information     0xFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Address     10.192.55.37       Other     0xFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask     255.255.192.0       OxFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Default Gateway     0.0.0.0       OxFFFF FFFF F050     Secondary TCP/IP Name Server     0.0.0.0			
information	Cocondary ID addross		
information Other OXFFFF FFFF F056 Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask 255.255.192.0 OxFFFF FFFF F068 Secondary TCP/IP Default Gateway 0.0.0.0 OxFFFF FFFF F070 Secondary TCP/IP Name Server 0.0.0.0	secondary in address		
Other  OxFFFF FFFF F066 Secondary TCP/IP Default Gateway 0.0.0.0 OxFFFF FFFF F070 Secondary TCP/IP Name Server 0.0.0.0	information —		
0xFFFF FFFF F070 Secondary TCP/IP Name Server 0.0.0.0	Information		
Close Help		Close Help	

## **Creating an I/O Unit Configuration File**

NOTE: For E1 and E2 I/O units, if you are communicating with them using Optomux only, you do not need to configure them in ioManager. However, if you are also communicating with E1 and E2 I/O units using OptoMMP, Modbus/TCP, or ioProject software (including OptoOPCServer), you must configure them.

To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, do not use the steps in this section; instead, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

NOTE: This section applies only to Ethernet-based I/O units, not to serial mistic I/O units. Mistic I/O units must be configured in ioControl.



Before you create a control strategy using ioControl, or before you read or write to I/O units, you need to configure the I/O points and features the strategy or other application will use. You can use ioManager to copy a configuration or to configure all points, save the configuration to a file, and then upload the configuration to one I/O unit or to several at once. You do not need to be attached to the I/O unit while you are creating the configuration file and configuring its points.

NOTE: If you are using OPC to communicate with the I/O unit, you can use the configuration file (tag file) that ioManager produces as an easy way to reference points for OPC. See Opto 22 form #1439, the OptoOPC Server User's Guide, for more information about using OPC.

You can start configuration in one of three ways:

• If an existing I/O unit has the exact configuration you want, you can copy it directly to another I/O unit (page 30).

- If this is a new configuration, you can create a new configuration file (page 31).
- If you have an ioControl (or OptoControl) strategy with similar I/O units configured, you can save them as a configuration file (page 32) and modify the configuration. Note that this method transfers I/O unit and point information only; any event messages, email or SNMP settings, and so on are not included when a configuration file is exported from or imported to OptoControl or ioControl. Also, standard digital module and point information is generic; you will need to reenter specific digital configurations.



#### Copying a Configuration to Another I/O Unit

If you have an Ethernet-based I/O unit that is exactly the configuration you want, you can copy it directly to the flash memory of an I/O unit. This method does not create a configuration file, but simply copies from one unit to another.

- 1. If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- 2. In the ioManager main window, choose Tools→Import/Copy I/O Unit.

Image Source     Image Source       Existing I/O Unit Flash Memory     Read       IP Address:     0 . 0 . 0     Port:       Previously Saved I/O Unit Image File	—— Source area
Image Destination     Send Image To I/O Unit Flash Memory     Send       IP Address:     0 . 0 . 0     Port:	—— Destination area
Close Help	

- **3.** In the Source area of the dialog box, choose an existing I/O unit. Enter its IP address and port. (Use the default of 2001 unless you have changed the port.)
- **4.** When the source is correct, click Read.

The source is read, and you see a confirmation box.

**5.** In the Destination area of the dialog box, choose Send Image To I/O Unit Flash Memory. Enter the IP address and port of the I/O unit you want to copy the configuration to. (Use the default of 2001 unless you have changed the port.)

**CAUTION:** Make sure you have entered the correct IP address. The configuration will overwrite anything currently in the I/O unit's flash memory.

**6.** When the destination is correct, click Send.

PAC-R UIO

EIO

SIO

The configuration is sent directly to the I/O unit's flash memory, and you see a confirmation box.

### **Creating a New Configuration File**

- 1. If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- **2.** In the ioManager main window, click the New button  $\square$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ New.
- **3.** In the Create New Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the location where you want the file to be. Type a filename. Click Open.

A new configuration tree appears. (If you are familiar with ioControl or OptoControl, you'll notice that this window looks like part of a Strategy Tree.)

	🔤 ioManager - UIO_A	
	File Edit Tools View Help	
Configuration tree ——		
j		
	J Ready N	UM ///

You can expand and collapse the folders to see or hide the I/O units and points in them. Closing the configuration tree is the same as closing the configuration file.

- **4.** To save the configuration file, click the Save button  $\blacksquare$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Save.
- 5. Once the file is saved, continue with "Adding an I/O Unit" on page 33.



## **Creating a Configuration File from Another Strategy**

If you use ioControl or OptoControl and have a strategy with SNAP Ethernet-based I/O units already configured, you may want to export that file and use it as a starting point, rather than creating a configuration file from scratch. The exported file will contain all the I/O units in the strategy. However, note the following:

- I/O unit and point data is transferred; optional functions such as event messages are not.
- Standard digital modules and points do not retain specific configurations but revert to generic ones. Specific data will have to be reentered.
- You cannot save changes you make in ioManager back to the strategy file. Instead, you save them to a configuration file, which can then be imported into ioControl or OptoControl.
- Any serial I/O units in the ioControl or OptoControl strategy file are filtered out in ioManager and are no longer included in the configuration file.

Follow these steps to create a configuration file from an existing strategy:

- 1. In ioControl or OptoControl, open the strategy that contains the I/O units whose configurations you want to export.
- 2. In the configuration tree, right-click the I/O Units folder and choose Export from the pop-up menu.
- **3.** In the Export I/O Units to an Opto Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the location where you want to save the configuration file. Enter a name for the file, and click Save.
- **4.** If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- **5.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- 6. In the Open Tag Database dialog box, locate the file you just saved and open it.

		- II X
	File Edit Tools View Help	
Configuration tree ——	In the Units	
	Ready NUM	

- **7.** Expand the I/O units folder in the configuration tree to see the units and points that are already configured.
- 8. Continue with the next section to add or change I/O units.

## Adding an I/O Unit

NOTE: To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

*Mistic serial I/O units used with a SNAP PAC S-series controller must be configured in ioControl.* 



An I/O unit consists of a SNAP I/O mounting rack, plus the I/O processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) and I/O modules mounted on it. Racks used with SNAP Ethernet-based I/O units can hold up to 16 modules. Depending on the I/O processor model and type of rack, the rack may include standard digital modules only or all types of modules: analog, standard digital, high-density digital, and serial modules.

You must add an I/O unit before you can configure its modules and points.

**1.** Make sure the configuration file is open. On the configuration tree, double-click the I/O Units folder to open the Configure I/O Units dialog box:

🔄 Configure	I/O Units						×
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add
							Modify
							Delete
							Import/Copy
							I/O Points
							PID Loops
							Modules 🕨
							Events 🕨
							Scratch Pad 🔸
							Communications +
							Others 🕨
Close	Help						

2. To configure a new I/O unit, click Add or double-click anywhere in the box below any listed units.

A	dd I/O Unit	×
A B	Name:	
с D	Type: SNAP Mixed Ethernet I/O (SNAP-B30)	
E	Port: 2001 Address List	
Address List area —	Add Modify Delete	
F	Watchdog:  No C Yes	
	OK Cancel Help	

The Add I/O Unit dialog box appears:

**3.** Complete the fields as follows:

- A Enter a name for the I/O unit. The name must start with a letter and may contain letters, numbers, and underscores. Spaces are converted to underscores.
- **B** (Optional) Enter a description of the unit.
- C Select the type of I/O unit from the drop-down list.
- **D** Choose whether temperatures will be handled in Fahrenheit or Celsius.
- **E** Specify the communication port to use (2001, unless you have changed it for security purposes according to instructions starting on page 72).
- F Select whether you want a Watchdog on the unit. The default is No (disabled). If you select Yes, a new field appears; enter the Watchdog timeout value in seconds. The default timeout is 0.5 seconds. For information on watchdogs, see page 67.

The *Address List area* shows IP addresses of the I/O units that should receive this configuration. If you have I/O units that are exactly alike, list all of them here. That way you can download the configuration file to all the I/O units at once.

a. To add an IP address, click Add.

In the dialog box, you can add a single IP address or a range of addresses:

📹 Add IP A	ddress	×
<ul> <li>Add on</li> </ul>	e IP Address	
C Add a r	ange of IP Addresses	
From:	0.0.0.0	
To:	0.0.0.0	
OK	Cancel Help	

**b.** Enter the IP address(es) and click OK.

The addresses appear in the Address List area.

**4.** When information in the Add I/O Unit dialog box is complete, click OK.

The new I/O unit appears in th	e Configure I/C	Units dialog box:
--------------------------------	-----------------	-------------------

Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add
AD_Unit_1	SNAP Mi	ETHER	10.192.5	Disabled	3		Modify
							Delete
							Import/Copy
							I/O Points
							PID Loops
							Modules 🕨
							Events 🕨
							Scratch Pad 🔸
							Communications <b>•</b>
							Others 🕨

5. Continue with the next section, "Configuring I/O Modules and Points."

## **Configuring I/O Modules and Points**

NOTE: To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

I/O points on mistic serial I/O units must be configured in ioControl.



Once you have added an I/O unit, you can configure its modules and points. See the following pages for configuration steps:

Digital points	page 37
Analog points	page 39
High-density digital modules	page 44
Serial modules	page 44
Profibus modules	page 49
Wiegand modules	page 51
PID modules	page 53



### **Configuring Standard SNAP Digital Points**

NOTE: To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

I/O points on mistic serial I/O units must be configured in ioControl.

For high-density digital modules, see "Configuring SNAP High-Density Digital Modules" on page 44.

**1.** In the Configure I/O Units dialog box, make sure the I/O unit for the point you are adding is highlighted. Click the I/O Points button.

The Configure I/O Points dialog box appears:

Configure I/O Points /O Unit: AD_Unit_1	Type:	SNAP Mixed Ultimate I/O (Sf	NAP-UP1-ADS)
Modules and Points	Туре	Features / Subty 🔺	Add
: 💭 [00] Not Used			Modify
🔟 [01] Not Used			mounj
💭 [02] Not Used			Delete
📖 [03] Not Used			
💭 [04] Not Used			Move To
💭 [05] Not Used			
📶 [06] Not Used			Expand All
🚺 [07] Not Used			
📖 [08] Not Used			Collapse All
[] [09] Not Used		<b>_</b>	
<[]		•	
Close Help			Calibrate

2. Double-click the number that represents the digital module's position on the rack. For point addresses, see the diagrams in "Referencing I/O Points" on page 151.

🝯 Add Module	X
Type: Digital Input	•
Module: SNAP-IDC5: 10 - 32 VDC/VAC	•
OK Cancel Help	

- **3.** In the Add Module dialog box, choose the module type and then the exact module from the drop-down lists. Click OK.
- **4.** Back in the Configure I/O Points dialog box, click the plus sign next to the new module to expand it. Notice that the module icon is color-coded to reflect the type of module being configured: white for digital DC input, red for digital DC output, yellow for digital AC input, and black for digital AC output.

	🧧 Configure I/O Points			_ 🗆 ×
	I/O Unit: AD_Unit_1	Type: SN	AP Mixed Ultimate I/O (SN	IAP-UP1-ADS)
Module icon	Modules and Points	Туре	Features / Subty 🔺	Add
Expand or collapse points	00] SNAP-IDC5D: 2.5 - 28 VDC	Digital Input		Modify
on the module by clicking the + or - sign in the box.	Ith {01} Not Used			Delete
Points			<u> </u>	Move To
i onito				
	[03] Not Used			Expand All
			<b>_</b>	Collapse All
	Close Help			Calibrate

5. Double-click the point you want to configure.

Name:		
Description:		
Туре:	Input 🔽	
Module:	SNAP-IDC5D: 2.5 - 28 VDC	
Features:	None	
Watchdog:	⊙ No C Yes	

- **6.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter a name for the point. The name must start with a letter and may contain letters, numbers, and underscores. Spaces are converted to underscores.
  - **B** (Optional) Enter a description of the point.
  - **C** Type and module are already filled in for you.
  - **D** To use a feature of the module, choose it from the drop-down list. (See "Using I/O Point Features" on page 64 for explanations of point features.)
  - **E** (Output modules only) To set a Watchdog, click Yes and choose On or Off from the drop-down list.
- 7. When you have completed the fields, click OK.

The new point appears in the list:

Modules and Points	Туре	Features / Subty 🔺	Add
	Digital Input		Modify
		Counter	
It (01) Not Used			Delete
It- (02) Not Used			
14- (03) Not Used			Move To
📖 [01] Not Used			
📖 [02] Not Used			Expand All
📺 [03] Not Used			Enpandrim
🚺 [04] Not Used			Collapse All
[05] Not Used		-	

**8.** To configure more digital points, repeat the steps. To configure analog points, see the next section.

# **Configuring Analog Points**

PAC-R UIO

EIO

SIO

NOTE: To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

I/O points on mistic serial I/O units must be configured in ioControl.

1. In the Configure I/O Points dialog box, double-click the number that represents the analog module's position on the rack.

🧧 Add Module			×
Type: Digital In	nput		•
Module: SNAP-II	DC5: 10 - 32 VDC/	VAC	•
ОК	Cancel	Help	]

- **2.** In the Add Module dialog box, choose the module type and then the exact module from the drop-down lists. Click OK.
- **3.** In the Configure I/O Points dialog box, click the plus sign next to the new module to expand it. Notice that the module icon is color-coded to reflect the type of module being configured: blue for analog input, green for analog output.

	4	Configure I/O Points			_ 🗆 ×
		I/O Unit: AD_Unit_1	Type: SNA	AP Mixed Ultimate I/O (S	NAP-UP1-ADS)
		Modules and Points	Туре	Features / Subty 🔺	Add
		[ 🗂 [00] SNAP-IDC5D: 2.5 - 28 VDC	Digital Input		Modify
				Counter	- Modily
		It (01) Not Used			Delete
Module icon		14 (03) Not Used			Move To
	/				
Expand or collapse points —	_	02] SNAP-AOV-27	Analog Output		Expand All
on the module by clicking					
the + or - sign in the box.		(09) Not Used			Collapse All
Deinte	/	[03] Not Used		<b>_</b> _	
Points				Þ	
		Close Help			Calibrate

**4.** Double-click the point you want to configure. For point addresses, see the diagrams in "Referencing I/O Points" on page 151.

Type:     Output       Module:     SNAP-AOV-27: -10 - +10 VDC       Units:     VDC       Zero Scale:     -10       Full Scale:     10	
D - Zero Scale: -10 Custom	
Watchdog:   No C Yes	

- **5.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter a name for the point. The name must start with a letter and may contain letters, numbers, and underscores. (Spaces are converted to underscores.)
  - **B** (Optional) Enter a description of the point.
  - **C** Type and module are inserted for you. You may be able to choose a different range or a scalable module from the drop-down list.
  - D Units and scaling for this module. See "Using Custom Scaling" on page 41.
  - **E** (Scalable modules only.) To return the units, zero-scale value, and full-scale value to the defaults for the module, click Default.

- F (Scalable modules only.) To assign custom units and values to the module, click Custom. For example, you could scale the voltage range of a -10 to +10 VDC module to be interpreted as engineering units of liters per second instead of volts. See "Using Custom Scaling" on page 41.
- G (Outputs only.) To set a Watchdog on this point, click Yes, and define the value to be assigned to the output if the Watchdog is triggered. A Watchdog is triggered if no communication activity is detected for the amount of time specified in the Watchdog field of this point's I/O unit.
- **6.** When you have completed the fields, click OK.

The new point is added:

Configure I/O Points	Turan Chi	D Mined Ulfrages 1/0	
I/O Unit:  AD_Unit_1	Type: 1514	AP Mixed Ultimate I/O (	SNAP-UPT-ADS)
Modules and Points	Туре	Features / Subty 🔺	Add
🕞 💭 [00] SNAP-IDC5D: 2.5 - 28 VDC	Digital Input		Modify
抗 (00) Pump_1_Status		Counter	
It {01} Not Used			Delete
Ith {02} Not Used			
It (03) Not Used			Move To
📴 🗖 [02] SNAP-AOV-27	Analog Output		Expand All
		-10 - +10 VDC	
00 (09) Not Used			Collapse All
[03] Not Used		•	
Í.			
Close Help			Calibrate

Point types and features are shown in the Features/Subtype column.

7. To add more analog points, repeat the steps. To add digital points, see page 37.

#### **Using Custom Scaling**

Scalable analog modules can be set to show something other than the actual inputs or outputs. For example, you could scale the readings of a -10 to +10 VDC input point to measure its input as zero liters per second when the real-world reading is zero VDC, and 1000 liters per second when the real-world reading is five VDC.

#### NOTE: Custom scaling has no effect on the resolution or accuracy of the module.

1. In the Add Analog Point dialog box, click the Custom button in the Scaling area to open the Scale Analog Readings dialog box:

	Scale Analog	Readings	×
A	_ Scaled <u>U</u> nits:	Liters per second	
	_ Lower Value		
<b>B</b> —	<u>A</u> ctual:	0	VDC
<b>c</b> —	<u> </u>	0	Liters per seco
D	Upper Value A <u>c</u> tual:	5	
E —	Scale <u>d</u> :	1000	Liters per seco
	OK	Cancel	Help

- **2.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter new engineering units for the module. The example uses liters per second.
  - **B** Enter the actual real-world lower value that the scaled lower value corresponds to. Note that inputs typically have under-range capability, which means you can specify a lower actual value that is less than the zero-scale value. Outputs do not have under-range capability.
  - **C** Enter the new scaled lower value. This value can be any floating point value.
  - **D** Enter the actual real-world upper value that the scaled upper value corresponds to. For inputs, you can specify an upper actual value greater than the full-scale value.
  - **E** Enter the new scaled upper value. This value can be any floating point value greater than the scaled lower value. This example uses 1000, which scales the output to 1000 liters per second when its actual reading is 5 VDC.
- 3. Click OK.

The new custom-scaled units appear in the Add Analog Point dialog box:

<u>N</u> ame:	Analog_Voltage_Inpu	ıt
<u>D</u> escription:		
<u>T</u> ype:	Input	
<u>M</u> odule:	SNAP-AIV: -10 - +10	VDC (Scalable)
<u>U</u> nits:	Liters per second	Scaling
Zero Scale:	-2000	Default
<u>F</u> ull Scale:	2000	Custom
<u>W</u> atchdog:	• No C Yes	

Notice the new units of liters per second and the new zero-scale and full-scale values of -2000 and +2000. The example connects a sensor with a range of 0–1000 liters per second, but an output of only 0–5 volts, to a SNAP-AIV module with an output of -10 to +10 volts. The figures in this dialog box reflect the total possible range of the module, not the sensor.

	Custom scale (Liters/sec)		Module's scale (VDC)
Possible low value for module	-2000		-10
	-1000		-5
Upper & lower	0	=	0
values entered in dialog box	1000	=	5
Possible high value for module	2000		10



#### **Calibrating Offset and Gain**

The Ethernet-based brain or on-the-rack controller can calibrate analog input points. If a -50 mV to +50 mV input receives signals that are slightly off (not exactly -50 mV at the lowest point, for example), the offset and gain can be calculated so that values will appear accurately when read.

Offset and gain values affect engineering units. For a temperature input, engineering units are in degrees C or F, depending on how the brain or controller is configured. You can manually set offset and gain or have them automatically calculated and set for you.

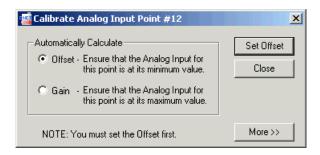
**IMPORTANT:** To calibrate the point, the I/O unit must be turned on and attached to the network, and you must have access to it to use the calibrator. Save the configuration to flash so that it will not be lost when power is turned off. Since each calibration is for a specific point on a specific I/O unit, the result cannot be saved to the configuration file and cannot be sent to any other I/O unit.

Calculate offset first, and then calculate gain. The offset must be calculated at the point's low scale, and the gain must be calculated at the point's high scale.

1. In the Configure I/O Points dialog box, highlight the analog input point you want to calibrate.

C N	Configure I/O Points			_ 🗆 ×
	I/O Unit: AD_Unit_1	Type: SNA	AP Mixed Ethernet I/O (9	NAP-B3000-EN
	Modules and Points	Туре	Features / Subty 🔺	Add
	[]	Digital Input		Modify
		Analog Output		Delete
	🔁 📕 [03] SNAP-ICTD	Analog Input		
	- 👾 (12) Line_1_Temp - ₩ (13) Not Used		ICTD Temp. Pro	Move To
	[04] Not Used			Expand All
				Collapse All
	[07] Not Used		<b>•</b>	
	<b>I</b>			
	Close Help			Calibrate

2. Click the Calibrate button in the lower-right corner of the dialog box.



**3.** To have the offset and gain calculated for you, do the following:

**a.** Use a calibrator to input minimum scale on the analog input point (for example, 0 degrees F or C for a temperature input). Click Offset, then click the Set Offset button.

NOTE: On a bipolar module (for example, -10 VDC to +10 VDC), the minimum scale is always zero, not a negative number.

- **b.** Use the calibrator to input maximum scale on the analog input. Click Gain, then click the Set Gain button.
- 4. To manually set offset and gain, do the following:
  - **a.** Click the More button.

🧧 Calibrate Analog Input Point #12	×
Automatically Calculate © Offset - Ensure that the Analog Input for this point is at its minimum value.	Set Offset
C Gain - Ensure that the Analog Input for this point is at its maximum value.	
NOTE: You must set the Offset first.	<< Less
Manually Set	
Offset: 0 Gain: 1	

- **b.** Enter the Offset value. Click the Set Offset button.
- c. Enter the Gain value. Click the Set Gain button.
- **5.** When you have finished calibrating the point, close the dialog box to return to configuring I/O points.

NOTE: To store offset and gain values permanently, you must save the change to flash when you send the configuration data to the I/O unit (see page 63).



### **Configuring SNAP High-Density Digital Modules**

High-density digital modules **do not require configuration**. Because they require no configuration, they do not appear in the Configure I/O Points dialog box in ioManager. Be sure you remember which positions on the I/O unit are filled with high-density digital modules.



### **Configuring Serial Communication Modules**

Serial communication modules **do not require configuration** unless you need to change communication parameters such as port numbers or baud rates. Because serial modules require no configuration, they do not appear in the Configure I/O Points dialog box in ioManager; you have to remember which positions on the I/O unit are filled with serial modules.

For information on connecting a Windows serial application to a remote serial device through a SNAP Ethernet-based system, see Opto 22 form #1191, the *SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide*.

Default port numbers are shown on page 156. Default communication parameters are:

- 1 start bit (not configurable)
- 9600 baud
- No parity
- 8 data bits
- 1 stop bit
- No handshaking
- Send a test message when the module is turned on.
- SNAP-SCM-232: No flow control
- SNAP-SCM-485-422: 2-wire mode

**If you need to change port numbers or communication parameters** from their defaults, follow these steps. For more information on serial modules, see form #1191, the *SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide*.

All parameters except the last two (flow control and 2- or 4-wire mode) can be changed in the I/O unit's configuration file using the following steps. For flow control and 2- or 4-wire mode, see the steps on page 47.

1. With the configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit the serial module is on. From the pop-up menu, choose Configure.

The Configure I/O Units dialog box opens:

94	Configure	I/O Units						×	
	Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
	AD_Unit_1	SNAP Mi	ETHER	10.192.5	Disabled	3		Modify	
								Delete	
								Import/Copy	
								I/O Points	
								PID Loops	
								Modules +	Modules
								Events 🕨	button
								Scratch Pad 🔸	
								Communications ►	
								Others 🕨	
	Close	Help							

2. Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted. Click the Modules button and choose Serial Modules from the pop-up menu.

Status	Module	Port	IP Port	Baud Rate	Parity	Data Bits	Stop Bits	EOM Chars	Test Message	
Disabled	0	Α								
Disabled	0	В								
Disabled	1	A								
Disabled	1	В								
Disabled	2	A								
Disabled	2	В								
Disabled	3	A								
Disabled	3	В								
Disabled	4	Α								
Disabled	4	В								
ENABLED	5	A	22510	9600	None	8	1	0D0A0000	Yes	
Disabled	5	В								
Disabled	6	A								
Disabled	6	В								
Disabled	7	A								
Disabled	7	В								-

**3.** Click the status cell for the module number and port number whose parameters you want to change. From the pop-up menu, choose Enabled.

The Status changes to Enabled.

**4.** To change a communication parameter, click the cell you want to change within the highlighted line. Choose from the drop-down list, if there is one, or type the new value in the cell.

NOTE: The start bit is not configurable. To set flow control and 2- or 4-wire mode, see the steps on page 47.

**5.** When you have finished changing parameters for serial modules, click OK to close the dialog box and return to configuring I/O units.

**IMPORTANT:** If you have changed an IP Port number, you must save the change to flash and restart the I/O unit when you send the configuration data to the I/O unit (see page 63).



#### Configuring Flow Control and 2- or 4-Wire Mode

**IMPORTANT:** You can configure flow control on a SNAP-SCM-232 and 2- or 4-wire mode on a SNAP-SCM-485-422 using ioManager. However, these configurations cannot be saved to the configuration file. The I/O unit that contains the serial module must be on the same network as your PC, and the configuration is sent directly to the I/O unit.

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝.

📲 Inspect I/O Unit				×
IP Address: 0.0.0.0	Port: 2001	Timeout: 1000 ms	Status: Please enter a valid IP address	
Status Read	Status Read			
Status Write				Refresh
Point Config				
Digital Bank				
Digital Point				
Analog Bank				
Analog Point				
High Density				
System 🕨				
Scratch Pad 🔸				
Data Log 🔸				
PID +				
Events 🕨				
Communications +				
Other 🕨				
				<u>.</u>
Close	Help			

If this is the first time you have used the Inspect button, the IP address will show 0.0.0.0, as shown above. If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown, and the most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

**2.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click the Communications button and choose Serial Modules from the pop-up menu.

Status Read	Serial Modules			
Status Write	Serial Module Nun	nber: 0 💌 Module 0 is NOT a Seria	il Module	
	Address	Description	Value	Refresh
Point Config		MODULE INFORMATION		
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F0C0 00	00 Module Type	0x 00	Apply
рідіаі Балк	OxFFFF F03A 7FI	0 Module Subtype	0	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F03A 7F	32 Hardware Revision Date	N/A	
Digitari olint	OxFFFF F03A 7FI	06 Loader Version	N/A	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F03A 7F	A Firmware Version	N/A	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		PORTA		
Analog Point	0xFFFF F03A 80	00 IP Port Number	22500	
-	0xFFFF F03A 80	04 Baud Rate	9600	
High Density	0xFFFF F03A 80	08 Parity	None	
	0xFFFF F03A 80	19 Data Bits	8	
System	0xFFFF F03A 800	0A Stop Bits	1	
	0xFFFF F03A 80	C Power-up Test Message?	Yes	
Scratch Pad	0xFFFF F03A 820		0x 0D 0A0000	
		PORT B		
Data Log	OxFFFF F03A 80°	10 IP Port Number	22501	
PID	0xFFFF F03A 801	4 Baud Rate	9600	
PID	0xFFFF F03A 80*		None	
Events	0xFFFF F03A 80		8	
LVEIKS	OxFFFF F03A 80		1	
ommunications	OxFFFF F03A 80°		Yes	
	OxFFFF F03A 82	10 EOM Character List	0x 0D 0A0000	
Other	×			

Information from the I/O unit is displayed in the window:

- **3.** Click the Serial Module Number drop-down list and choose the module's position number on the rack to see the module's communication parameters.
- **4.** To change a parameter, click its value in the Value column and choose from the drop-down list or enter a new value.

**NOTE:** This is the only way to change hardware flow control for a SNAP-SCM-232 or 2- or 4-wire mode for a SNAP-SCM-485-422. You can also change other parameters in this dialog box if necessary. However, parameters changed in this dialog box are NOT saved to the configuration file.

This example shows how to change Hardware Flow Control on a SNAP-SCM-232:

Status Bead	Serial Modules		
	Serial Module Number: 5 💌 Module 5 is a Serial	Module	
Status Write			
	Address Description	Value	Refresh
Point Config	MODULE INFORMATION		
	0xFFFF F0C0 0500 Module Type	Ox FO	Apply
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F03A 7F50 Module Subtype	1	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F03A 7F52 Hardware Revision Date	2003-06-06	
Digitari Olint	0xFFFF F03A 7F56 Loader Version	R1.0e	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F03A 7F5A Firmware Version	R1.1e	
	PORT A		
Analog Point	0xFFFF F03A 80A0 IP Port Number	22510	
	0xFFFF F03A 80A4 Baud Rate	9600	
High Density	0xFFFF F03A 80A8 Parity	None	
	0xFFFF F03A 80A9 Data Bits	8	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80AA Stop Bits	1	
	0xFFFF F03A 80AB Hardware Flow Control?	No	-
Scratch Pad 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80AC Power-up Test Message?	Yes	
Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F03A 82A0 EOM Character List	No	
Data Log 🔹	PORT B		
PID 🔸	0xFFFF F03A 80B0 IP Port Number	22511	
110	0xFFFF F03A 80B4 Baud Rate	9600	
Events ▶	0xFFFF F03A 80B8 Parity	None	
	0xFFFF F03A 80B9 Data Bits	8	
ommunications 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80BA Stop Bits	1	
	0xFFFF F03A 80BB Hardware Flow Control?	No	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80BC Power-up Test Message?	Yes	
	0xFFFF F03A 82B0 EOM Character List	0x 0D 0A0000	

5. When you have finished changing parameters for this module, click Apply.

The configuration changes are sent to the I/O unit.



### **Configuring Profibus Modules**

Profibus modules (part number SNAP-SCM-PROFI) are a special type of serial module. Before configuring a Profibus module, see Opto 22 form #1191, the *SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide*, for more information about these modules.

1. With the configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit the Profibus module is on. From the pop-up menu, choose Configure.

The Configure I/O Units dialog box opens:

Configure	I/O Units						×	
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
D_Unit_1	SNAP Mi	ETHER	10.192.5	Disabled	3		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							I/O Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules 🕨	
							Events 🕨	
							Scratch Pad 🔸	
							Communications >	
							Others 🕨	
Close	Help	>						

2. Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted. Click the Modules button and choose Profibus Modules from the pop-up menu.

Number: 0	Used	
Address	Description	Value
	MODULE INFORMATION	
0xFFFF F0C0 0000	Module Type	0x 00
0xFFFF F03A 7F00	Module Subtype	0
0xFFFF F03A 7F02	Hardware Revision Date	NZA
0xFFFF F03A 7F06	Loader Version	NZA
0xFFFF F03A 7F0A	Firmware Version	NZA
	PORT A	
0xFFFF F03A 8000	IP Port Number	22500
DxFFFF F03A 8004	Baud Rate	19200
0xFFFF F03A 8008	Parity	Even
0xFFFF F03A 8009	Data Bits	8
DxFFFF F03A 800A	Stop Bits	1
DxFFFF F03A 800B	Hardware Flow Control?	No
DxFFFF F03A 800C	Power-up Test Message?	Yes
DxFFFF F03A 8200	EOM Character List	0x 0D 0A0000

- **3.** In the Number field, choose the Profibus module's position from the drop-down list. Click to put a check mark in the Used box.
- **4.** If you need to change port numbers, enter the new numbers for each port in the IP Port Number field.
- **5.** Change the Baud Rate and EOM Character List fields if necessary to match your Profibus devices. Choose whether to have the module automatically send a Test Message when turned on (the default is Yes).
- 6. When data is correct, repeat from step 3 for additional Profibus modules.
- 7. When all Profibus modules are configured, click OK to close the dialog box and return to configuring I/O units.

**IMPORTANT:** If you have changed an IP Port number, you must save the change to flash and restart the I/O unit when you send the configuration data to the I/O unit (see page 63).



### **Configuring Wiegand Modules**

Wiegand modules are a special type of serial module. Before configuring a Wiegand module, see Opto 22 form #1191, the *SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide*, for more information about these modules.

1. With the configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit the Wiegand module is on. From the pop-up menu, choose Configure.

The Configure I/O Units dialog box opens:



2. Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted. Click the Modules button and choose Wiegand Modules from the pop-up menu.

Wiegand Module – Number: 0	Used		
Address	Description	Value	
	MODULE INFORMATION		
DxFFFF F03A 7F00	Module Type	0x 00	
DxFFFF F03A 7F00	Module Subtype	0	
DxFFFF F03A 7F02	Hardware Revision Date	N/A	
DxFFFF F03A 7F06	Loader Version	N/A	
DxFFFF F03A 7F0A	Firmware Version	N/A	
	PORT A		
DxFFFF F03A 8600	IP Port Number	22500	
DxFFFF F03A 8604	Format	0	
DxFFFF F03A 8608	Data Length	37	
DxFFFF F03A 860C	Site Position	9	
DxFFFF F03A 8610	Site Length	9	
DxFFFF F03A 8614	Badge Position	18	
DxFFFF F03A 8618	Badge Length	19	
DxFFFF F03A 861C	Parity Check	No	
0xFFFF F03A 8620	Even Parity Position	0	
0xFFFF F03A 8624	Odd Parity Position	0	
	PORT B		
DxFFFF F03A 8640	IP Port Number	22501	
DxFFFF F03A 8644	Format	0	
DxFFFF F03A 8648	Data Length	37	
DxFFFF F03A 864C	Site Position	9	
DxFFFF F03A 8650	Site Length	9	
DxFFFF F03A 8654	Badge Position	18	
DxFFFF F03A 8658	Badge Length	19	
DxFFFF F03A 865C	Parity Check	No	
DxFFFF F03A 8660	Even Parity Position	0	
DxFFFF F03A 8664	Odd Parity Position	0	

- **3.** In the Number field, choose the Wiegand module's position from the drop-down list. Click to put a check mark in the Used box.
- **4.** If you need to change port numbers, enter the new numbers for each port in the IP Port Number fields.
- **5.** Click the Format/Value cell, and from the drop-down list, choose a standard data format (shown by its total data length) or choose C for custom.

*NOTE: O is the 37-bit Opto 22 format used in a sample ioControl strategy available for use with Wiegand modules. See the Serial Communication Module User's Guide for more information.* 

6. Change the following fields if necessary to match your Wiegand hardware device:

Data Length—total length of data in the transmission Site Position—first bit of the site code Site Length—length of the site code, in bits Badge Position—first bit of the badge code (should be the next bit after the site code) Badge Length—length of the badge code, in bits

- 7. When data for both ports is correct, repeat from step 3 for additional Wiegand modules.
- **8.** When all Wiegand modules are configured, click OK to close the dialog box and return to configuring I/O units.

**IMPORTANT:** If you have changed an IP Port number, you must save the change to flash and restart the I/O unit when you send the configuration data to the I/O unit (see page 63).



### **Configuring PID Modules**

NOTE: This section is for PID modules. **These modules are not recommended for new development.** Instead, use the PID loops provided on the I/O unit itself. SNAP PAC R-series and SNAP Ultimate I/O units provide 32 PID loops; SNAP Ethernet I/O units provide 16. See page 57.

To configure PID modules, you will also need Opto 22 form #1263, the SNAP PID Module User's Guide, available on our Web site at www.opto22.com.

1. In the Configure I/O Points dialog box, double-click the number that represents the PID module's position on the rack.

📹 Add Module			×		
Type: Digital I	nput		•		
Module: SNAP-IDC5: 10 - 32 VDC/VAC					
OK	Cancel	Help	]		

**2.** In the Add Module dialog box, choose Analog Input as the type and then choose SNAP-PID-V as the module. Click OK.

The module appears in the Configure I/O Points dialog box.

- **3.** Close the Configure I/O Points dialog box and return to the Configure I/O Units dialog box. Choose one of the following ways to enter PID values and set parameters for a SNAP-PID-V module:
  - If you want to iteratively tune a PID loop, use OptoENET PID Module Tuner. This software
    includes graphing features and is available free from the Opto 22 Web site. See the PID
    module user's guide for instructions; do NOT continue with the following steps.
  - If you have previously calculated PID values and parameters, use ioManager. ioManager does not provide visual feedback of changes to PID values. You must first calculate optimal PID values for your application using the PID velocity algorithm and the PID variable formulas described in the PID module user's guide. After calculating these values, continue with step 4.

**4.** In the Configure I/O Units dialog box, click the Modules button and choose PID Modules from the pop-up menu.

Number: 0	Used	
Address	Description	Value
0xFFFF F400 0000	Control Word	0x 0000000
0xFFFF F400 0004	Status Flags	N/A
0xFFFF F400 0008	Scantime Base	9
DxFFFF F400 000C	Scantime Multiplier	99
DxFFFF F400 0010	TPO Period Multiplier	3
DxFFFF F400 0014	Output	0
DxFFFF F400 0018	Tune, Proportional	256
DxFFFF F400 001C	Tune, Integral Ratio	1024
DxFFFF F400 0020	Tune, Derivative Ratio	0
0xFFFF F400 0024	Setpoint	0
0xFFFF F400 0028	Process Variable	0
DxFFFF F400 002C	Filter Exponential	0
0xFFFF F400 0030	Setpoint Low Limit	0
0xFFFF F400 0034	Setpoint High Limit	27500
0xFFFF F400 0038	Process Low Limit	0
DxFFFF F400 003C	Process High Limit	27500
0xFFFF F400 0040	Output Low Limit	0
DxFFFF F400 0044	Output High Limit	4095
0xFFFF F400 0048	Output Slew Rate	4095
DxFFFF F400 004C	Output Deadband	0
DxFFFF F400 0050	Current PID	N/A
DxFFFF F400 0054	Last PID	N/A
DxFFFF F400 0058	Oldest PID	N/A
DxFFFF F400 005C	Current PID Error	N/A
DxFFFF F400 0060	Last PID Error	N/A
DxFFFF F400 0064	Output Change	N/A
DxFFFF F400 0068	Output Value	N/A
DxFFFF F400 006C	Scantime Countdown	N/A

- 5. From the Number drop-down list, choose the number of the PID module on the rack.
- 6. Click to place a check mark in the Used box.
- **7.** For each item you want to set, click its cell in the Value column and change the value. For descriptions of items, see the PID module user's guide.
- 8. Repeat for each PID module you want to configure.
- **9.** When you have finished configuring PID modules, click OK to close the dialog box and return to configuring I/O units.

When you are ready to send all configuration data to the I/O unit, see page 63.



## Moving a Configured I/O Point

You can move a configured I/O point to an empty point on the same I/O unit or on a different unit.

- In the Configure I/O Unit dialog box, highlight the unit the point is on and click I/O Points. The Configure I/O Points dialog box opens.
- 2. If necessary, expand the modules by clicking Expand All.
- **3.** Highlight the point you want to move and click Move To.

Move Point To	×
Move Point To I/O Units: AD_Unit_1	Points:           00: Pump_1_Status           01: Not Used           02: Not Used           03: Not Used           04: Not Used           05: Not Used           06: Not Used           07: Not Used           08: Line_1_Pressure           09: Not Used
OK Cancel Help	

**4.** In the Points area of the Move Point To dialog box, highlight the location you are moving the point to. Then click OK.

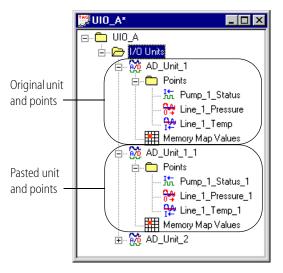
You return to the Configure I/O Points dialog box, and the point has been moved.

## **Copying and Pasting I/O Units**



You can copy configured I/O units and paste them into the same configuration file or into another configuration file.

- 1. In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit. From the submenu, choose Copy.
- **2.** Choose one of the following:
  - To paste the I/O unit into the same configuration file, right-click the I/O Units folder and choose Paste from the submenu. The I/O unit is pasted. As shown in the graphic at right, the names of the pasted I/O unit and points are the same as the originals, except with an underscore and a number added.
  - To paste the I/O unit into a different configuration file, close the first file, and then open the file into which you want to paste the I/O unit. Right-click the I/O Units folder in



the configuration tree. From the submenu, choose Paste. The I/O unit is pasted. To see it in the configuration tree, you can click the plus sign to expand the folder.

- **3.** To change the name or configuration of the pasted I/O unit, double-click it. Make the changes in the Edit I/O Unit dialog box and then click OK.
- **4.** To change the name or configuration of a point on the pasted unit, double-click the point's name. Make changes in the dialog box and then click OK.

## **Configuring PID Loops**

NOTE: This section applies only to PID loops on Ethernet-based I/O units (SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, and SNAP Ethernet). It does not apply to PID loops on mistic brains, such as the B3000 serial. PID loops for mistic brains used with ioControl must be configured in ioControl.



#### What is a PID?

PID loops (or simply PIDs) are used to drive an input (process variable) toward a particular value (the setpoint) and keep the input very close to that value by controlling an output. For example, consider temperature control, where the input is a measurement of ambient temperature, the setpoint is the desired temperature, and the output is a heater. A PID will use a mathematical formula (*algorithm*) that controls the output to maintain a desired temperature, efficiently adjust to changes in setpoint, and compensate for changes in load, such as the influx of cold air. In this example, a temperature sensor (analog input), a thermostat (analog input), and a heater control (analog output) are components of one system, controlled by a PID loop.

This guide assumes that you are already familiar with using PIDs. PID calculations are complex and the physical qualities of systems suitable for PID control differ greatly. This guide includes only basic information for configuring PIDs on SNAP Ethernet-based I/O units.

SNAP PAC R-series I/O units and analog/digital SNAP Ultimate I/O units support 32 PID loops per I/O unit; SNAP Ethernet I/O units support 16 PID loops on each I/O unit. (SNAP Simple I/O units do not have PID capability.) These PIDs can control isolated systems or be part of cascaded systems where one loop controls the setpoints or input variables of others.

NOTE: On SNAP PAC R-series and SNAP Ultimate, PID loops run on the I/O side, independent of any ioControl strategy. Once it starts running, a PID continues running until the I/O unit loses power or the PID is set to Manual. If you subsequently download a different strategy to the control engine, you'll receive an error message (-700) reminding you that a PID loop is still running and that it may conflict with the new stragegy. To turn off the PID loop, use Inspect mode in ioManager to change the PID's algorithm to None.

Each PID must be configured with essential parameters and then individually tuned for efficiency. You can configure PIDs through either ioManager or ioControl. For tuning PIDs, it's easier to use the graphic tuning tools in ioControl (see Opto 22 form #1300, the *ioControl User's Guide*).

NOTE: PID capabilities in SNAP Ethernet I/O units are compatible with ioControl, but not with OptoControl.

If you are not using ioControl, it is possible to configure and tune PIDs through the I/O unit's memory map. The memory map is in form #1465, the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide*.

For additional help with PIDs, see Opto 22 form #1410, Tutorial: PID with SNAP Ultimate I/O Systems.

### **Algorithm Choices**

Four algorithms are available to choose from when configuring a PID loop for a SNAP Ethernet-based I/O unit:

- Velocity
- ISA
- Parallel
- Interacting

The ISA, Parallel and Interacting algorithms are functionally equivalent; the only difference is the way the tuning constants are factored. The identical and differing equations for all algorithms are shown in the following sections.

#### Key to Terms Used in Equations

PV	Process variable; the input to the PID
SP	Setpoint
InLo, InHi	Range of the input
OutLo, OutHi	Range of the output
Gain	Proportional tuning parameter. Unitless. May be negative.
TuneI	Integral tuning parameter. In units of 1 seconds. Increasing magni- tude increases influence on output.

TuneD	Derivative tuning parameter. In units of seconds. Increasing magnitude increases influence on output.
Output	Output from the PID
Err_1	The Error (PV – SP) from the previous scan
Integral	Integrator. Anti-windup is applied after the output is determined to be within bounds.
PvIn_1, PvIn_2	PV from the previous scan and the scan before that.
ScanTime	Actual scan time (time since previous scan)

#### **Equations Common to All Algorithms**

Err = PV - SP Span = (OutHi - OutLo) / (InHi - InLo) Output = Output + FeedForward \* TuneFF

#### **Velocity Algorithm**

The velocity algorithm is similar to the algorithm used in OptoControl for Mistic I/O except that the derivative does not act on setpoint changes.

```
\begin{array}{l} \mbox{TermP} = (\mbox{ Err } - \mbox{ Err}_1 \ ) \\ \mbox{TermI} = \mbox{TuneI} & \mbox{ScanTime} & \mbox{ Err} \\ \mbox{TermD} = \mbox{TuneD} \ / \ \mbox{ScanTime} & \mbox{(PvIn} - 2 & \mbox{PvIn}_1 + \mbox{PvIn}_2 \ ) \\ \mbox{} \Delta \mbox{Output} = \ \mbox{Span} & \mbox{Gain} & \mbox{(} \ \mbox{\Delta} \mbox{TermP} + \mbox{\Delta} \mbox{TermI} + \mbox{\Delta} \mbox{TermD} \ ) \end{array}
```

#### **Non-velocity Algorithms**

These equations were derived from the article "A Comparison of PID Control Algorithms" by John P. Gerry in *Control Engineering* (March 1987). These three equations are the same except for the tuning

coefficients; converting from one equation to another is merely a matter of converting the tuning coefficients.

Equations common to all but the velocity algorithm:

```
Integral += Err
TermP = Err
TermI = TuneI * ScanTime * Integral
TermD = TuneD / ScanTime * ( PvIn - PvIn_1 )
"Ideal" or ISA Algorithm:
Output = Span * Gain * ( TermP + TermI + TermD )
"Parallel" Algorithm:
Output = Span * ( Gain * TermP + TermI + TermD )
"Interacting" Algorithm:
Output = Span * Gain * ( TermP + TermI ) * ( 1 + TermD )
```

NOTE: In SNAP Ethernet-based PIDs, the derivative is applied only to the process variable (the input) and not to the setpoint. This means you can change the setpoint without causing spikes in the derivative term. These PIDs also prevent integral windup by back calculating the integral without the derivative term. The feed forward term ("bias") is added before output clamping and has a tuning factor.

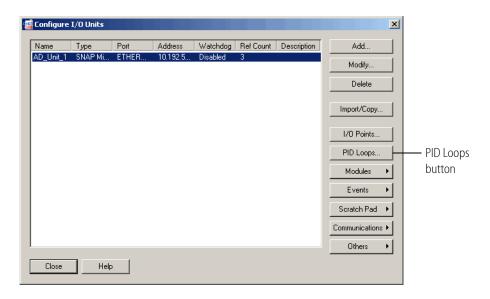


#### **Steps for Configuring PIDs**

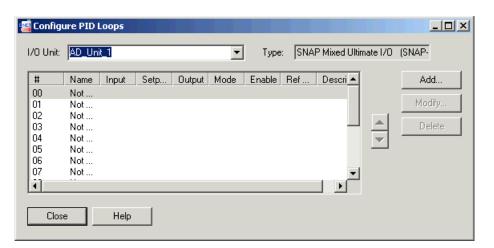
NOTE: This section applies only to PIDs on SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, and SNAP Ethernet I/O units.

1. With the configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit the PID will be on. From the pop-up menu, choose Configure.

The Configure I/O Units dialog box opens:



**2.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted. Click the PID Loops button.



3. Double-click the lowest unused PID number.

	Add PID Loop	
A — B —	Name: Description:	
C — E —	Input:     I/O Point     Line_1_Pressure       Low Range:     0     High Range:     10	-D
F G	Setpoint:     I/O Point     Line_1_Pressure       Output:     I/O Point     Line_1_Pressure       Lower Clamp:     -10     Upper Clamp:	
н— — Г	Cover clamp. 1-10     Opper clamp. 1-10     Max Change: 0     Output options for when the input is out of range     Switch to manual mode when input goes out of range	
ע ער ער	Force output when input is out of range (auto mode only)     Output value when input is under-range:	– N
к — L — M —	Algorithm:     Velocity     Gain:     1     Fd Fwd Initial:     0       Mode:     Auto     Image: Tune I:     0     Fd Fwd Gain:     0       Scan Rate:     1     sec.     Tune D:     0	- P
	OK Cancel Help	

- **4.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - **A** Type a unique, descriptive name for the PID.
  - **B** (Optional) Enter a description of the PID.

**C** Select the type of input: I/O Point, Host, or PID Output.

If the PID's process variable comes from an I/O point on the same unit, select I/O Point. Choose the point from the dropdown list or type a point name to configure a new point. If the PID's process variable comes from an ioControl strategy, select Host. Enter an initial value for the input.

If the PID's process variable is the output of another PID on this I/O unit (a cascading control loop), select PID Output. Choose the PID from the dropdown list.

- Optional) If you chose I/O Point or PID for step C, check this box if the error should be calculated based on the square root of the process variable (applies to flow control systems where volumetric flow is proportional to the square root of a signal from a flow transducer).
- Set the valid range of the process variable by entering the low range and the high range.
   (See J for optional responses to out-of-range input.)
- F Choose the source for the setpoint: I/O Point, Host, or PID Output.

To control the setpoint using a device such as a potentiometer, select I/O Point; choose an I/O point from the dropdown list or type a new point name.

To control setpoint using ioControl or ioDisplay, select Host and enter an initial value. If another PID loop will control the setpoint, select PID Output and choose the PID from the dropdown list.

- **G** Choose the destination for the PID output: I/O Point or Host. (To use the output for controlling the setpoint or input of another PID, choose Host.)
- H Enter upper and lower clamp values to prevent the output from exceeding a desirable range. These values should equal the range of the output point, if used. Or choose values to make sure that the output device doesn't shut off (for example, keeping a circulation pump running regardless of the PID output) or that the output never reaches a destructively high setting (for example, keeping a motor below maximum).
- Optional) Enter minimum and maximum change values. The output won't respond until the minimum change is reached (for example, you may not want a heater to turn on to correct a 1 degree error). Maximum change prevents too drastic a change in output (for example, you could limit the increase in a pump's output to prevent pipe breakage). The default for both minimum and maximum is zero, which disables the feature.
- J Choose how the PID should respond if the input goes out of range. If no boxes are checked, the PID will freeze output at the current value. To have ioControl logic or an operator respond, check Switch to manual mode. To force the output to a specific value, check Force output and type the output values. NOTE: If both boxes are checked (forced output and manual mode), the output will be forced and the PID put into manual mode; but if the PID is already in manual mode, the output will not be forced.
- K Choose algorithm: Velocity, ISA, Parallel, Interacting. See page 58.
- L Choose Mode. Auto activates the PID. Manual requires that ioControl logic or an operator control the PID output.
- Enter a scan rate to determine how often the input is scanned and the controller output is calculated. Minimum value is 0.001 (1 millisecond). Scan time should be greater than system

lag (the time it takes for the controller output to have a measurable effect on the system). Also consider other PIDs and tasks on the I/O unit competing for processing power.

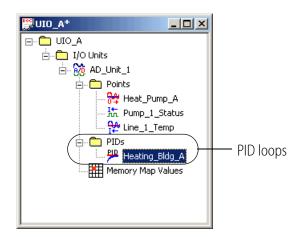
- **N** Enter a positive or negative value for Gain. Heating systems usually require a negative value and cooling systems a positive value. NOTE: Gain is usually refined during the tuning process.
- (Optional) Enter Feed Forward Initial and Feed Forward Gain values if you need to offset the controller output in your application. These values are constants that are multiplied and added to the controller output; often they are not used in PIDs.
- P (Optional) Enter Integral and Derivative settings if you know the desirable settings. However, Integral and Derivative are not essential to basic configuration and are better determined in the tuning process.
- 5. Click OK.

The new PID appears in the list:

📑 Configu	ıre PID l	.oops									
1/0 Unit:	AD_Uni	<u>1</u>			•	Туре:	SNA	P Mixed Ult	imate I/O	(SNAP-	
#	Name	Input	Setp	Output	Mode	Enable	Ref	Descri 🔺	1	Add	i
00 01 02 03 04 05 06	Heat Not Not Not Not Not	Line	Host	Heat	Auto	Ena	0			Mod Del	<u> </u>
07 Close	Not	Help						• •			

6. When you have finished configuring PIDs, click Close.

PIDs appear in the configuration tree under the I/O unit:



## Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit



After you have configured I/O units and set up optional functions such as email, streaming, and SNMP from Chapter 3, you must load the configuration file onto the I/O unit.

You can load the configuration file into RAM only, or you can save it to flash memory at the same time. If you don't save to flash, the configuration is lost if the I/O unit is turned off. When you save to flash, the new configuration overwrites any configuration already in the flash memory. Note that for some functions, you must save to flash and restart the I/O unit for the configuration to take effect.

**1.** With the configuration file open, choose Tools $\rightarrow$ Send Configuration to I/O Unit.

📹 Send Configuration to I/O Unit		×
Name Description AD_Unit_1 Bldg_C_HVAC	Address List 10.192.55.69	Send Clear Flash Close Help
Save to Flash Restart I/O Unit	Timeout (msec):	

The Send Configuration dialog box appears:

The list on the left shows all the I/O units in this configuration file. When you click a unit, the Address List shows the IP addresses for all I/O units associated with the highlighted unit. This is the address list you set up in the Add I/O Unit dialog box, shown on page 34.

- 2. Highlight the I/O unit configuration(s) you want to send.
- **3.** Highlight the IP addresses to receive the I/O unit configuration.

If you don't highlight any addresses, the configuration will be sent to the entire list.

NOTE: If you highlighted more than one unit configuration, each unit configuration will automatically be sent to all the IP addresses associated with it.

4. If necessary, change the Timeout field.

The timeout field shows how long, in milliseconds, ioManager will try to communicate with the I/O unit before returning a timeout error.

**5.** To save the configuration file to flash memory as well as to RAM, check Save to Flash. To also restart the unit, check Restart I/O Unit.

**IMPORTANT:** For the following configurations, you must save to flash and restart the unit in order for configuration to take effect:

Changes in IP port for serial modules Email configuration Data logging interval SNMP configuration PPP configuration

**NOTE:** PID module settings are **not** saved when you cycle power to the I/O unit and the PID module. PID module settings cannot be saved to the I/O unit's flash memory. If you turn off power to these components, you will need to reenter PID module settings using either ioManager or the OptoENET PID Module Tuner software.

6. Click Send.

The configuration data is sent to the I/O units whose IP addresses you chose.



#### Using ioManager to Clear Flash Memory

You can also use ioManager to clear configuration data from flash memory in one or more I/O units. (This action does not affect brain or controller firmware, strategy files, or files from the I/O unit's file system that may be stored to flash.)

- **1.** With the configuration file open, choose Tools $\rightarrow$ Send Configuration to I/O Unit.
- **2.** In the Send Configuration dialog box, highlight the I/O unit configuration and IP addresses for the I/O units you want to clear.
- 3. Click Clear Flash.

Configuration data in flash memory is cleared.

### **Using I/O Point Features**

PAC-R
UIO
EIO
SIO
E1
E2

The I/O point features available on Ethernet-based I/O units depend on the combined capabilities of the I/O processor (brain, on-the-rack controller, or brain board), the module, and in some cases, the protocol used. See page 4 to determine which features are available for the processor you are using. Note that some features (such as ramping and pulsing) are currently available only through ioControl, not through ioManager. These features are not shown in the list below. See the *ioControl User's Guide* for more information.

The following table defines the features. See the referenced pages for more information.

Feature	Description	See
States	(digital input and output)—A digital point is either on or off. You can read the current state of a digital input or write an on/off state to a digital output.	page 66
Latches	(digital input)—When the value of a digital input point changes from off to on, an on-latch is automatically set. While the value of the point may return to off, the on-latch remains set, as a record of the change, until you clear it. Similarly, an off-latch is set when the value of a digital point changes from on to off, and it remains set until cleared.	page 66
Counters	(digital input)—A counter keeps track of the number of times a digital input changes from off to on. The count accumulates until it reaches the maximum count available in the I/O unit or until you reset the counter to zero. For exam- ple, to count the number of widgets produced per shift, you would clear the counter at the start of each shift and read it at the end of each shift. The speed of the counter depends upon the brain or controller's capabilities and the speed of the module used.	page 66

Feature	Description	See
Quadrature counters	(digital input)—A quadrature counter requires a SNAP quadrature input mod- ule, which is attached to the encoder device. The module sends a pulse to the I/O unit upon each change in quadrature state, and the I/O unit counts the pulses and keeps track of the direction and rotation.	page 66
Watchdog	(digital and analog input and output)—A watchdog monitors communication with the PC or other host device. If the host does not write data to the I/O unit for the length of time set in the watchdog, the I/O unit automatically sets desig- nated digital and analog I/O points to the values you have determined. A watchdog helps make sure that a communication failure doesn't result in disaster. If communication fails between the host and the I/O unit controlling a process, the watchdog makes sure the process is automatically brought to a safe state. For example, a valve could automatically close to avoid completely emptying a tank.	page 67
Scaling	(analog input and output)—Analog input and output points can be scaled as needed. For example, you can scale a -5 V to +5 V input point to reflect 0% to $100\%$	page 67
Minimum and maximum val- ues	(analog input)—Minimum and maximum values are sometimes called peaks and valleys. You can read these values at any time, for example, to record mini- mum and maximum temperatures. You can also reset min/max values. For example, if you want to record the maximum temperature at point 2 in each 24-hour period, you must reset the values after they are read each day.	page 68
Thermocouple linearization	(analog input)—The I/O unit automatically converts the thermocouple junction's millivolt values into temperature values, so you don't have to. Choose the appropriate module and make sure you configure the point as the correct thermocouple type (E, K, etc.) for your purpose.	
Offset and gain	(analog input)—Offset and gain calculations are used to calibrate analog points. If a -50 mV to +50 mV input receives signals that are slightly off (not exactly -50 mV at the lowest point, for example), the offset and gain can be calculated so that values will appear accurately when read.	page 68
Clamping	(analog output)—Clamping limits values that can be sent to analog output points so they do not go above or below a specific value. For example, if you are using a 0–10 VDC output module, but the device attached to one of its points can only handle a maximum of 5 VDC, you can set an upper clamp of 5 VDC for that point. The values for upper and lower clamp are set in engineering units.	page 68
PID loop con- trol	(analog points)—Proportional integral derivative (PID) loops are used to drive an input toward a particular value (the setpoint) and keep the input very close to that value by controlling an output. PID loops are often used in temperature control.	page 57
Average filter weight	(analog inputs)—A filter weight smooths analog input signals that are erratic or change suddenly.	page 68

I/O point features are discussed in the following sections.



### **States (Digital Points)**

You can read the ON or OFF state of a digital input point or write to a digital output point to turn it on or off.

For E1 brain boards, each point on the unit is treated like the first point on a SNAP module.

## Latches (Digital Points)

**SNAP**—Latching is available on both SNAP standard and SNAP high-density digital points. It is automatic and needs no configuration. Using ioControl digital point or high-density digital module commands, you can read the on-latch or off-latch state of a digital point, and you can clear latches.

**E1**—Latching is available on all modules used with the E1. Note that latching is different on an E1 depending on the protocol used with the brain board. When the E1 is used with the Optomux protocol, only one latch is available and you must configure it to be an on-to-off latch or an off-to-on latch. When you use an E1 with ioControl or OptoMMP, however, both types of latches are automatically available for each point, and no configuration is required.

To read and/or clear latches, use ioControl digital point commands



## **Counters (Digital Points)**

**SNAP**—Any SNAP standard or high-density digital input can be used as a counter. Note the differences in counting between SNAP standard and high-density digital modules:

	SNAP standard digital	SNAP high-density digital
Brain compatibility	SNAP-UP1-ADS SNAP-B3000-ENET SNAP-ENET-RTC	SNAP-UP1-ADS SNAP-UP1-M64 SNAP-B3000-ENET SNAP-ENET-RTC SNAP-ENET-S64
Counting is done on	the brain	the module
Counting speed	High speed (depends on speed of mod- ule; modules available up to 20 KHz)	Low speed (around 50 Hz)
Configuration	Each point to be used as a counter must be configured; counters are automatically activated when configured.	No configuration necessary.

Using ioControl digital point or high-density digital point commands, you can stop a counter if required and then start it again. You can also clear a counter, so it begins counting again from zero.

**E1**—Any digital input can be used as a counter. Follow the steps in form #1576, *I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards*, to configure counters before using them.



## **Quadrature Counters (Digital Points)**

I/O units with the following processors (on-the-rack controllers or brains) support quadrature counters for quadrature encoder devices:

- SNAP-PAC-R1
- SNAP-UP1-ADS
- SNAP-B3000-ENET
- SNAP-ENET-RTC

A quadrature counter requires a SNAP quadrature input module, which is attached to the encoder device. The module sends a pulse to the processor upon each change in quadrature state, and the processor counts the pulses and keeps track of the direction and rotation. The counter counts up if quadrature Point A leads Point B; it counts down if Point A lags behind Point B.

When you configure the points on the quadrature input module, the quadrature counter feature is automatically included.

#### PAC-R UIO EIO SIO E1 E2

#### Watchdog (Digital and Analog Points)

You can set a watchdog on a memory-mapped I/O unit when configuring standard SNAP digital points (page 37) or analog points (page 39). For E1 and E2 I/O units, follow the steps in form #1576, *I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards*.



#### Scaling (Analog Points)

You can scale analog input or output points to match your needs. For example, you can scale a -5 V to +5 V input point to reflect 0% to 100%. Point types may be unipolar or bipolar.

Examples of Unipolar Points	Examples of Bipolar Points
4–20 mA analog output	-25 mV to +25 mV analog input
0—10 A RMS analog input	-10 to +10 VDC analog output

Unipolar and bipolar points are scaled in the same way, with the lowest reading reflecting the low scale and the highest reading reflecting the high scale. Here are two examples:

	Unipolar Input Point		Bipolar Input Point		
	Low scale	High scale	Low scale		High scale
Actual reading	0 mA	20 mA	-5 V	0 V	+5 V
Scaled for percentage	0%	100%	0%	50%	100%
Scaled for counts*	0	+25,000	-25,000	0	+25,000

\*Counts for input points always range -25,000 to +25,000.

	Unipolar Output Point		Bipolar Output Point		
	Low scale	High scale	Low scale		High scale
Actual reading	4 mA	20 mA	-10 VDC	0 VDC	+10 VDC
Scaled for percentage	0%	100%	0%	50%	100%
Scaled for counts*	0	4,095	0	2,047.5	4,095

\*Counts for output points always range 0-4,095.

To scale an analog point, see the instructions on page 41. EXCEPTION: For an E2 I/O unit, follow the steps in form #1576, I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.



#### Minimum and Maximum Values (Analog Points)

All memory-mapped I/O units with analog capability automatically keep track of minimum and maximum values on analog points. You can read and clear these values using ioManager's Inspect mode.

If you are running an ioControl strategy, you can use analog point commands, such as Get & Clear Analog Maximum Value, to read and reset minimum and maximum values.



#### **Offset and Gain (Analog Points)**

All memory-mapped I/O units with analog capability can calculate offset and gain for analog input points. Calculate offset first, and then calculate gain. The offset must be calculated at the point's low scale, and the gain must be calculated at the point's high scale. See page 43 for instructions.

NOTE: If you are using Modbus/TCP, you will need to calculate the offset and gain yourself. Then you can write offset and gain values to the I/O unit. See page 43 for more information.



#### **Clamping (Analog Points)**

SNAP Ethernet-based I/O units with analog capability can clamp values sent to analog output points so they do not go above or below a specific limit. For example, if you are using a 0–10 VDC output module, but the device attached to one of its points can only handle a maximum of 5 VDC, you can set an upper clamp of 5 VDC for that point. The values for upper and lower clamp are set in engineering units. Use the ioManager Inspect window to set clamp values (see "Configuring I/O Modules, Points, and Features" on page 158).



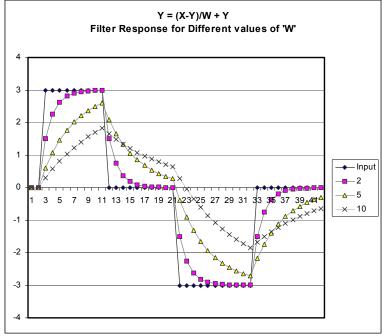
#### **Average Filter Weight (Analog Points)**

SNAP Ethernet-based I/O units can use a filter weight to smooth analog input signals that are erratic or change suddenly. The formula used for filtering is Y = (X - Y)/W + Y, where Y is the filtered value,

As this graph shows, the larger the filter weight (W)

you use, the smoother the

analog signal.



X is the new unfiltered value, and W is the filter weight. The following graph shows the effect of filter weights (W) 2, 5, and 10 on a step input signal:

A filter weight of zero turns off the calculation. Values less than or equal to 0.5 are changed to zero, since those values would cause an unstable signal. Set filter weight when configuring the analog point. Use the ioManager Inspect window to set filter weight (see "Configuring I/O Modules, Points, and Features" on page 158). If you are using ioControl, you can also set filter weight in your control strategy using the command Set Analog Filter Weight.

# **Configuring Optional Functions**

# Introduction

Chapter 2 showed you how to configure I/O unit points and features. This chapter includes instructions for setting up the following optional functions on SNAP Ethernet-based devices:

Setting up security	page 72
Logging data	page 78
Sending event messages via email, SNMP, a stream packet, or a serial module	page 82
Using SNMP for communicating with enterprise management systems	page 87
Sending email	page 90
Using the Scratch Pad area for peer-to-peer data sharing	page 92
Streaming data	page 95
Mirroring I/O point data	page 98
Copying memory map data	page 100
Configuring Modbus options	page 103
Setting system date and time	page 108
Communicating serially with devices attached directly to a controller	page 110
Using PPP for communicating via modem with the I/O unit	page 115

In most cases, you use the same configuration file in ioManager to set up optional functions as you did to configure I/O units, so the complete configuration information can be uploaded all at once to SNAP Ethernet-based I/O units.

# **Setting Up Security**



You can use ioManager to set up security for an Opto 22 Ethernet-based device. You can limit access to specific computers or other devices on the network. You can also limit access to specific protocols used with the Opto 22 device, such as SNMP. In addition, you can protect an ioControl strategy so that it runs without possibility of interference from a host.

#### Limiting Access to Specific Computers

You can limit access to the SNAP controller or I/O unit based on the IP address of the computer or other host device attempting to communicate with it. You specify the IP addresses that may access the controller or I/O unit. Anyone on a computer or other host device with an acceptable IP address has access.

Work with your network administrator to make sure you are specifying the correct IP addresses.

#### **Limiting Access to Specific Protocols**

You can also limit access to specific protocols the SNAP controller or I/O unit uses. These protocols can travel simultaneously over the Ethernet/TCP/IP link and set up sessions, or ports, on the SNAP device:

- File transfer protocol (FTP), used for exchanging files between the device and a computer (applies to SNAP PAC R-series and S-series, SNAP-LCE, and SNAP Ultimate I/O units only)
- Modbus/TCP protocol, used by Modbus/TCP software and hardware
- OptoMMP, the IEEE 1394-based memory map protocol, used by most other tools for interfacing with the SNAP device
- Simple network management protocol (SNMP), used to communicate with SNMP-based enterprise management software (SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, and SNAP Ethernet I/O units only)

For security purposes, you can hide or disable one or more of the protocols by changing the port number from its default. The following table shows the default ports.

#### **Protocols for Default Ports:**

Protocol	Used by	Default Port
FTP	PCs for file exchange	21
SNMP	enterprise management system	161
Modbus/TCP	Modbus/TCP software and hardware	502
OptoMMP	ioManager and most other tools	2001

**Preventing Access.** For example, suppose you want to prevent any device from accessing a SNAP-LCE controller using FTP. To do so, you would change the port number for the FTP protocol from the default of 21 to zero. Since zero is an invalid port, no device could access the controller using FTP.

**Limiting Access.** If you wanted to limit FTP access, you could change the port number from 21 to another number between 1 and 65,535. If you change the number, anyone (or any application) that needs to access the controller using FTP can do so by adding the changed port number to the controller's IP address. For example, if the controller's IP address is 10.22.56.3 and the port number is changed to 85, you would enter the following to access the controller:

10.22.56.3:85

#### Protecting an ioControl Strategy from Interference

You can set up a standalone or on-the-rack controller to run a stable strategy without the possibility of interference from a host. This means that no one can alter or stop the strategy using ioControl or ioTerm; but it also means that ioDisplay cannot communicate with the control engine.

To protect an ioControl strategy from interference, finalize the strategy, download it, save it to flash memory, and set the autorun flag (see the *ioControl User's Guide* for steps). Then follow steps in the next section to change the Control Engine port number from the default of 22001 to zero, and save that setting to flash as well. The strategy will automatically run when power is turned on, but a host cannot communicate with it.

If you need to change the Control Engine port number back to 22001, you can do so in ioManager, because ioManager uses the OptoMMP protocol to communicate with the controller.

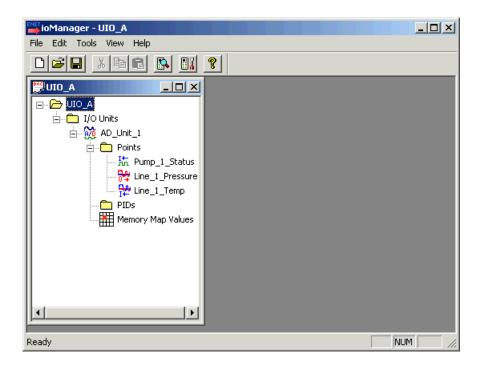


#### Configuring Security on an I/O Unit

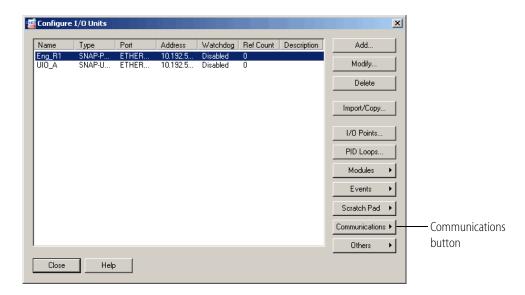
Use these steps for an I/O unit. For a standalone controller (SNAP PAC S-series or SNAP-LCE), use the steps on page 76.

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up security and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.



**4.** Click the Communications button and choose Network Security from the pop-up menu.

Address	Description	Value
	PORTS	
0xFFFF F03A 0004	OptoMMP	2001
0xFFFF F03A 0008	Modbus	502
0xFFFF F03A 000C	SNMP	161
0xFFFF F03A 0010	FTP	21
0xFFFF F03A 0074	Control Engine	22001
	BROADCAST FILTER	
0xFFFF F03A 0070	Stop incoming broadcasts	No
	IP FILTERS	
0xFFFF F03A 0020	Filter 0 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0024	Filter 0 - Mask	0.0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0028	Filter 1 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 002C	Filter 1 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0030	Filter 2 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0034	Filter 2 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0038	Filter 3 - Address	0.0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 003C	Filter 3 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0040	Filter 4 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0044	Filter 4 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0048	Filter 5 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 004C	Filter 5 - Mask	0.0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0050	Filter 6 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0054	Filter 6 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0058	Filter 7 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 005C	Filter 7 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0060	Filter 8 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0064	Filter 8 - Mask	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 0068	Filter 9 - Address	0.0.0
0xFFFF F03A 006C	Filter 9 - Mask	0.0.0

- 5. If there is no check mark in the Used box, click the box to place a check mark there.
- 6. To limit access to a specific protocol, change the Port number in the Value column.

**CAUTION:** If you change the Control Engine port to zero, a strategy that is already in the control engine will still run, but ioDisplay, ioControl, and other hosts will not be able to communicate with it. See "Protecting an ioControl Strategy from Interference" on page 73.

7. To limit access to specific computers, set up to ten filter addresses and filter masks.

The filter address is the IP address that is allowed to access the I/O unit; the filter mask indicates a range of allowed addresses. If only one IP address may access the I/O unit, enter 255.255.255.255 for the filter mask. If a range of IP addresses may access the I/O unit, enter a mask that reflects the subnet range.

For example, if only IP address 1.2.3.4 may access the I/O unit, enter 1.2.3.4. as the filter address and 255.255.255.255 as the filter mask. If any IP address that starts with 1.2.3 may access the I/O unit, enter 1.2.3.4 (or 1.2.3.1, or any address in the range) as the filter address and 255.255.255.0 as the filter mask.

NOTE: For troubleshooting purposes, you can use the Broadcast Filter value to temporarily turn off incoming broadcasts to the I/O unit. Normally you would NOT want to do this; a BootP response, for example, is an incoming broadcast.

- 8. When you have finished configuring security, click OK.
- 9. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔚 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.



#### **Configuring Security on a SNAP Controller**

Since this procedure sends the configuration directly to the controller, the controller must be on the same network as your PC.

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝

Status Bead	Status Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
orditate traile				
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0004 0xFFFF F030 0008	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed Busy Flag	PUC Received (U) O	
	UXIIII 1030 0008	pusy riag	U	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
Digital Folink	0xFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version		
Analog Bank	OxFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	12/07/2004	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	14:41:45	
Analog Folink				
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000193	
	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-LCE	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	12	
	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	5 2003	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026 0xFFFF F030 0028	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year) Installed Ram	2003	
Data Log 🛛 🕨	0x1111 1030 0028	installed Ram	10///210	
PID	OxFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-7E-1D	
PID •	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.65	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
	0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
ommunications 🕨	0	Previous Command Error Code	000000000	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F030 000C 0xFFFF F030 0014		0x00000000 0x00000000	
	0xFFFF F030 0012	Previous Command Source Address	0x0000000	
	0XFFFF F030 0012	Frevious command Source Address	U	

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information from that IP address appears. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

**2.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the controller (or choose it from the drop-down list).

3. Click Communications and choose Network Security from the submenu.

			101 Timeout: 1000 ms Statu	is: Network Security area last read at 06/12	
Status Read		Network Security			
Status Write		Address	Description	Value	<ul> <li>Refresh</li> </ul>
Status white			PORTS		
	- 1	0xFFFF F03A 0004	OptoMMP	2001	Apply
Point Config		0xFFFF F03A 0008	Modbus	0	
Distant David		0xFFFF F03A 000C	SNMP	0	
Digital Bank		0xFFFF F03A 0010	FTP	21	
Digital Point			BROADCAST FILTER		
Digital Folint		0xFFFF F03A 0070	Stop incoming broadcasts	No	
Analog Bank			IP FILTERS		
randiog bann		0xFFFF F03A 0020	Filter 0 - Address	0.0.0.0	
Analog Point		0xFFFF F03A 0024	Filter 0 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
	_	0xFFFF F03A 0028	Filter 1 - Address	0.0.0.0	
High Density		0xFFFF F03A 002C	Filter 1 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
		0xFFFF F03A 0030	Filter 2 - Address	0.0.0.0	
System	•	0xFFFF F03A 0034	Filter 2 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
-,		0xFFFF F03A 0038	Filter 3 - Address	0.0.0.0	
Scratch Pad	►	0xFFFF F03A 003C	Filter 3 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
	-11	0xFFFF F03A 0040	Filter 4 - Address	0.0.0.0	
Data Log		0xFFFF F03A 0044	Filter 4 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
		0xFFFF F03A 0048	Filter 5 - Address	0.0.0.0	
PID		0xFFFF F03A 004C	Filter 5 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
- ·		0xFFFF F03A 0050	Filter 6 - Address	0.0.0.0	
Events	'	0xFFFF F03A 0054	Filter 6 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
mmunication		0xFFFF F03A 0058	Filter 7 - Address	0.0.0.0	
minunication	s •	0xFFFF F03A 005C	Filter 7 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
Other		0xFFFF F03A 0060	Filter 8 - Address	0.0.0.0	
other	<u> </u>	0xFFFF F03A 0064	Filter 8 - Mask	0.0.0.0	
		0xFFFF F03A 0068	Filter 9 - Address	0.0.0	
		0xEEEE E03A 006C	Filter 9 - Mask	0000	-

4. To limit access to a specific protocol, change the Port number in the Value column.

**CAUTION:** If you change the Control Engine port to zero, a strategy that is already in the control engine will still run, but ioDisplay, ioControl, and other hosts will not be able to communicate with it. See "Protecting an ioControl Strategy from Interference" on page 73.

5. To limit access to specific computers, set up to ten filter addresses and filter masks.

The filter address is the IP address that is allowed to access the controller; the filter mask indicates a range of allowed addresses. If only one IP address may access the controller, enter 255.255.255.255 for the filter mask. If a range of IP addresses may access the controller, enter a mask that reflects the subnet range.

For example, if only IP address 1.2.3.4 may access the controller, enter 1.2.3.4. as the filter address and 255.255.255.255 as the filter mask. If any IP address that starts with 1.2.3 may access the controller, enter 1.2.3.4 (or 1.2.3.1, or any address in the range) as the filter address and 255.255.255.0 as the filter mask.

NOTE: For troubleshooting purposes, you can use the Broadcast Filter value to temporarily turn off incoming broadcasts to the controller. Normally you would NOT want to do this; a BootP response, for example, is an incoming broadcast.

When all the values are correct, click Apply to send the configuration to the controller.

# Logging Data from Memory Map Addresses

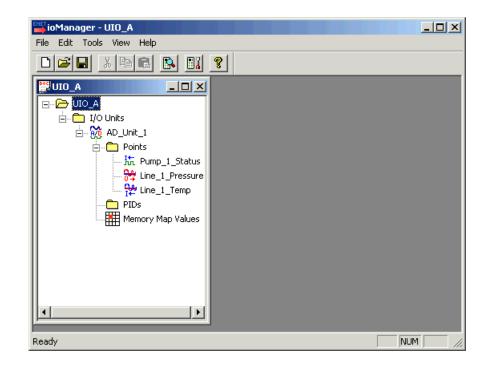


You can use a SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, or SNAP Ethernet I/O unit to log data from up to 64 memory map addresses. The data from all addresses goes into the same data log file, which you can view from ioManager. Data from this composite file can also be emailed to someone at a time interval you set. For a complete list of memory map addresses, see the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide* (form #1465).

NOTE: SNAP PAC R-series and SNAP Ultimate on-the-rack controllers have a greater memory capacity than SNAP Ethernet brains and can store multiple files for data logging or other purposes. If you are using SNAP PAC-R or SNAP Ultimate, especially with ioControl, you may prefer to log data in a different way. See page 211 and the ioControl User's Guide for more information about the controller's file system.

#### **Configuring Data Logging**

- **1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- 2. In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up data logging and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

<b>E</b>	Configure :	I/O Units						×
	Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add
	Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify
								Delete
								Import/Copy
								I/O Points
								PID Loops
								Modules 🕨
								Events 🕨
								Scratch Pad 🔸
								Communications >
l								Others +
	Close	Help						

**4.** Click the Others button and choose Data Logging from the pop-up menu.

	Configure Data L Log Point Number: 0	ogging	×	, Since emails
	Address	Description	Value /	include values
1		E-MAIL		from all memory
	0xFFFF F300 0700	E-mail Enabled for all data logging	No	map addresses
$\setminus$	0xFFFF F300 0704	Number of Datalog entries per E-mail	0	- ·
		TRIGGER		set up for data
	0xFFFF F300 0000	Trigger ON	0x 0000000 0000000	logging, entries in
	0xFFFF F300 0008	Trigger OFF	0x 0000000 0000000	this section apply
		LOGGING		
	0xFFFF F300 0010	Address of value to log	0x F0A00000	to all data
	0xFFFF F300 0014	Data Format	Float (0x66)	logging points.
	0xFFFF F0A0 0000	Current Value	NZA	logging points.
	0xFFFF F300 0018	Logging interval in milliseconds (0 = log once)	5000	
	ОК	Cancel		

**5.** Choose the lowest empty Log Point number from the drop-down list and click to put a check mark in the Used box.

NOTE: To reduce scanning time, the I/O unit stops scanning log points when it reaches an unused data logging number. Make sure you use these numbers in order, starting with the lowest.

**6.** To have the data log emailed, click the Value column cell and enable email. Also enter the number of data entries in the log you want each email message to contain.

A maximum of 140 log entries can go in each email. Remember that email applies to all points that are logged, since all the data goes into one file.

- 7. In the Value column, click the cell and then enter the Scratch Pad On mask and Off mask to trigger this data log point. Also enter the memory map address of the data you want to log and choose the format of data in that address. Finally, enter how often data should be logged for this address, in milliseconds (to log data just once, enter 0).
- 8. When all values are correct, click OK. Repeat from step 5 for additional log points.
- 9. Remember to also configure email to indicate where the data log should be sent. See page 90.
- 10. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔲 to save the configuration file.

*IMPORTANT:* If you have changed the data logging interval, you must save the configuration file to flash memory and restart the I/O unit for the configuration to take effect.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see page 63.



#### **Reading the Data Log**

The data log is a single file that records data from all the memory map addresses you have configured to log data from (see steps starting on page 78). The data from up to 64 memory map addresses can be logged, and all logged data is recorded in one file. The log file holds up to 300 lines of data; when it is filled, new entries replace the oldest ones.

This composite log file can be viewed through ioManager and can be emailed to someone at regular intervals you set. Each line in the log file consists of the date and time stamp, the memory map address the data is coming from, the type of data, and the data itself.

**1.** To view logged data, click the Inspect button **I** in the ioManager main window.

**2.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit or choose it from the drop-down list. Click Data Log and choose Data Logging Samples from the pop-up menu.

Status Read	-Data Li	ogging Sample	\$						
Status Write	#	Address	YYYY-MM-DD	HH:MM:SS.hh	Src Addr	Туре	Data	-	Refresh
	0	F3020000	2003-07-17	14:08:12.98	F0A00340	Float	75.316010		
Point Config	1	F3020014	2003-07-17	14:08:17.98	F0A00340	Float	75.316010		
Digital Bank	2	F3020028	2003-07-17	14:08:22.98	F0A00340	Float	75.316010		
Digital barik	3	F302003C	2003-07-17	14:08:27.98	F0A00340	Float	75.316010		
Digital Point	4	F3020050	2003-07-17	14:08:32.98	F0A00340	Float	75.316010		
	5	F3020064	2003-07-17	14:08:37.98	F0A00340	Float	77.204315		
Analog Bank	6	F3020078	2003-07-17	14:08:42.98	F0A00340	Float	79.610321		
	7	F302008C	2003-07-17	14:08:47.98	F0A00340	Float	80.280304		
Analog Point	8	F30200A0	2003-07-17	14:08:52.98	F0A00340	Float	80.371735		
High Density	9	F30200B4	2003-07-17	14:08:57.98	F0A00340	Float	80.310822		
System +	10	F30200C8	2003-07-17	14:09:02.98	F0A00340	Float	80.188995		
oyotom .	11	F30200DC	2003-07-17	14:09:07.98	F0A00340	Float	80.036713		
Scratch Pad 🔸	12	F30200F0	2003-07-17	14:09:12.98	F0A00340	Float	79.975739		
	13	F3020104	2003-07-17	14:09:17.98	F0A00340	Float	79.853973		
Data Log 🔸	14	F3020118	2003-07-17	14:09:22.99	F0A00340	Float	79.732147		
PID +	15	F302012C	2003-07-17	14:09:27.99	F0A00340	Float	79.579865		
	16	F3020140	2003-07-17	14:09:32.99	F0A00340	Float	79.458038		
Events 🕨	17	F3020154	2003-07-17	14:09:37.99	F0A00340	Float	79.336212		
	18	F3020168	2003-07-17	14:09:42.99	F0A00340	Float	79.244843		
Communications >	19	F302017C	2003-07-17	14:09:47.99	F0A00340	Float	79.123016		
Other 🕨	20	F3020190	2003-07-17	14:09:52.99	F0A00340	Float	79.031647		
	21	F30201A4	2003-07-17	14:09:57.99	F0A00340	Float	78.879364	-	

The log includes the following information:

Column	Notes
Address	Address of the data item within the data log itself. Data is logged in memory map addresses F3020000–F302175C. Each data item takes 20 bytes.
YYYY-MM-DD	Date the data was logged
HH:MM:SS.hh	Time the data was logged
Src Addr	Memory map address the data came from
Туре	Format of the data
Data	Data from the memory map address. NOTE: -nan means "not a number" and indicates that data is not in the form of an IEEE float.



#### **Clearing All Data from the Log**

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit or choose it from the drop-down list. Click Status Write.

Status Read	Status Write			
Status Write	Address Description	Value	<u> </u>	Refresh
	OxFFFF F038 0004 Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No		
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0008 Degrees F/C	Degrees C		Apply
	0xFFFF F038 0010 Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0		
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0014 TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250		
	OxFFFF F038 0018 TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)	3000		
Digital Point	0xFFFF F038 001C TCP Retransmission Attempts	5		
	OxFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000		
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 004C Max Digital Scantime (msec)	0		
	OxFFFF F038 0050 Max Analog Scantime (msec)	0		
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054 Scanner Flags	0x 00000000		
	0xFFFF FFFF F050 Secondary IP Address	0.0.0.0		
High Density	0xFFFF FFFF F058 Secondary Subnet Mask	0.0.0	-	
datalog command	Operation Commands     None     Send powerup clear     Reset points to defaults     Store configuration to flash     Erase configuration from flash     Restart I/O Unit from powerup     Switch to loader mode     Clear digital event configuration     Clear algume configuration     Clear environ Clear environ     Clear     Cl			

**3.** In the Operation Commands list, click to highlight Clear datalog. Click Send Command. The data log is cleared and a Success message appears.

# **Configuring Event Messages**



You may need to send a message—via email, data streaming, SNMP, or a serial module—from an I/O unit when a specific event occurs. For example, you could send a message if a digital point is on, if an analog point reaches a certain value, if a specific string is received through a serial module, or if a variable contains a specific value. You can send one type of message or more.

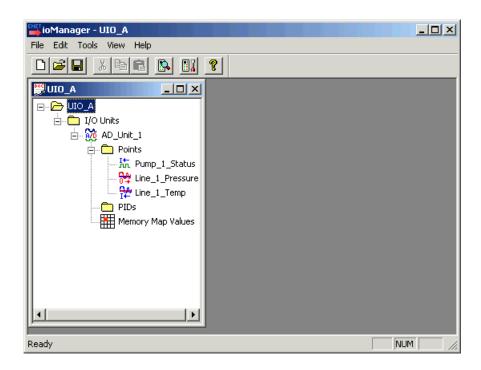
NOTE: You must be using an ioControl strategy to configure event messages in this way. In the ioControl strategy, your flowchart monitors the event and triggers the message using the command Set Event Message State. Messages must be configured before they can be used in ioControl.

If you are NOT using an ioControl strategy, you cannot configure event messages in a configuration file. You must configure them using Inspect mode. See page 138.

Follow these steps to configure up to 128 event messages for use with an ioControl strategy.

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\stackrel{\frown}{=}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up event messages and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

Configur	e I/O Units							×	
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog		Description	Add		
Eng_R1 JIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0		Modify		
							Delete		
							Import/Copy		
							I/O Points		
							PID Loops		
							Modules	•	
							Events	•	E٧
							Scratch Pad	•	bı
							Communications	•	
							Others	•	
Close	Help	,							

**4.** Click the Events button and choose Event Messages from the pop-up menu.

Message Name	Message Text	Modify
_		
0 1		-1
1		

5. Highlight an empty message number in the list and click Modify.

📲 Add Event Messa	age #0	X
– Message Name:		
Message Text:		
		SNMP Trap
Disabled 💌	Period (sec): 0	Disabled
E-mail		Period (sec): 0
	Period (sec):	Trap Type: 0
Disabled	Serial Ports Mask: 0x	Priority: High
	tination	
Disabled	MemMap Address: 0x	Period (msec): 0
	IP Address:	. IP Port: 2001
ОК	Cancel Help	

- **6.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter a name for the message.
  - **B** For an email or serial message, and optionally for an SNMP message, enter the message text. Message text is not sent in the streaming packet.

Message text is limited to 127 characters. You can place data from the I/O unit's memory map into the message by using a plugin (see page 86). If you are sending a serial message, make sure the text is formatted so the serial device that receives it will understand it.

- **C** To send a stream of data as the message, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter how often in seconds to send the stream (0 sends it only once).
- **D** To send an email message, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter how often in seconds to send the email (0 sends it only once).
- **E** To send a message through a serial module to a serial device, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter a mask representing the modules and ports to receive the message.
- **F** To copy memory map data, see page 100.
- **G** To send an SNMP trap as the message, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter how often to send the trap (0 sends it only once). Also enter the trap type (determined by your SNMP management software). If you are using SNMP with outgoing PPP and want the trap stored in the I/O unit until the next communication, set Priority to Low. If you want the I/O unit to immediately dial out and send the trap, set Priority to High.

*NOTE:* SNMP messages must be acknowledged. If the Period is set to more than zero, the alarm will continue to be sent until the trap is acknowledged and the Scratch Pad trigger is reset to zero.

In ioControl, you can use the command Set I/O Unit Event Message State to build the acknowledgment into the flowchart logic.

In ioManager, you can acknowledge the trap and reset the Scratch Pad by using Inspect  $\rightarrow$ Events  $\rightarrow$ Event Messages (change State to Acknowledged and reset Scratch Pad bits).

- **7.** When all fields are correct, click OK.
- 8. When you have configured all event messages, click Close.
- 9. For each type of message you configure, make sure you also set up basic configuration:

Streaming:	page 95	Serial:	page 44
Email:	page 90	SNMP:	page 87

10. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔲 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

### **Using Plugins**

PAC-R UIO EIO Several plugins are available for use in event messages and memory map copying. The following table guides you in using them.

To do this	Use this plugin	In these places	See
Include the pattern string from a serial commu- nication module.	\$!_str_	Serial messages	page 82
Show which serial port sent the pattern string.	\$!_port_	Serial messages	page 82
Include data from a memory map address. X = type of data (S=string, D=integer, F=float, P=IP address, B=4 binary bytes) YYYYYYYY = memory map address (see examples below)	\$!X_YYYYYYYY_	Event messages Memory map copying	page 82 page 100
Number emails with a sequence ID	\$!_seqid_	Email messages	page 82
Turn digital points on or off using a bit mask	�_	Memory map copying	page 100

NOTE: For email messages, message text including plugins must be 127 bytes (characters) or less. The message length after all plugins have been expanded into their data values must be 255 bytes or less.

#### **Examples: Including Data from Memory Map Addresses**

See the appendix in the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide* for the complete list of memory map addresses. Here are a couple of examples:

To include the on/off state of a switch on point 3, you would put this in the message:

\$!D\_F08000C0\_

To include the temperature of an ICTD input on point 16, you would use:

\$!F\_F0A00400\_

#### **Sending Binary Data in Event Messages**

To send binary data in the text of an event message, begin with &#x and end with \_. You can include any number of ASCII hex digits up to the 127-byte limit for the message field. You can also include multiple &#x plugins. This plugin is resolved after all other plugins have been resolved, and only just before sending the contents of the message field out of the specified serial ports. Examples:

To include an embedded null (one binary character):

&#x00\_

To include a number of binary characters:

&#x0a0dCF0034\_

# **Configuring SNMP**



The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is used to communicate with an SNMP-based enterprise management system, such as Computer Associates' Unicenter<sup>®</sup>, Hewlett-Packard's OpenView<sup>®</sup>, or IBM's Tivoli<sup>®</sup>. These enterprise management systems can manage analog, digital, or serial devices through a SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, or SNAP Ethernet I/O system just as they manage computer equipment on the Ethernet network.

#### **SNMP** Traps

You can set up the I/O unit to send messages to the management system in the form of SNMP traps. The I/O unit can send three kinds of traps:

- Authentication trap—sent when a host requests data that is outside its access permissions
- Cold start trap—sent whenever the I/O unit is turned on
- Exception trap—sent in reaction to an event; an exception trap is a type of event message.

Authentication and cold start traps can be enabled using the steps in this section. To configure exception traps, see "Configuring Event Messages" on page 82.

#### **SNMP Access Privileges**

*Community groups* control access to SNMP information from the I/O unit. When you set up a community group, you determine its privileges to read, write to, and receive traps from the system.

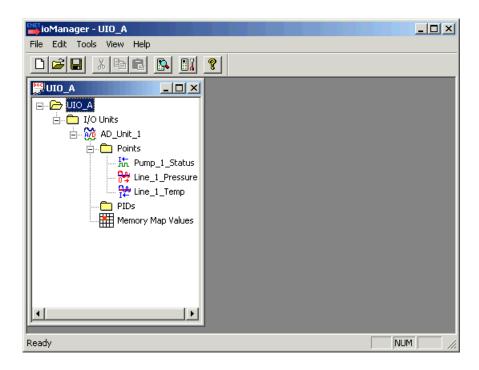
In order to receive traps, a host must be a registered *management host* and be part of a community group that has access privileges for traps. Once a registered management host becomes part of a community group, that group is no longer available to non-registered hosts. It includes only the hosts registered to it.

To set up community groups, follow the steps in this section. You can define up to eight community groups.

#### **Configuring the SNMP Agent**

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up SNMP and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

🧧 Configure	I/O Units						X	
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							I/O Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules 🔸	
							Events 🕨	
							Scratch Pad 🔸	
							Communications +	Communicatior
							Others 🕨	button
Close	Help							

**4.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted in the list. Click the Communications button and choose SNMP from the pop-up menu.

• -
2
ap
<u> </u>
-

- **5.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter the name assigned to the I/O unit as a managed node within the SNMP management system.
  - **B** Enter the physical location of the I/O unit.
  - C Enter the ID of the contact person for the I/O unit.
  - D To set up the Community Groups you need, highlight a line in the list. Click the String cell within the line and type the name of the group. Then click in the Read, Write, and Trap cells and choose Yes or No from the drop-down list to indicate whether that group has privileges to read, write, and receive traps.
  - **E** To set up Management Hosts, highlight a line in the list. Start with hosts on the local network first, because the system sends messages to hosts in numeric order, and it stops sending messages when it finds a host that it cannot connect to. Click the Community String cell and enter the name of the community group the host belongs to. Click the Host IP Address cell and enter its IP address, including the dots (for example, 10.192.55.60).
  - F (All I/O units except SNAP Simple and SNAP Ethernet) From the drop-down list, choose the version of SNMP you are using.
  - **G** 161 is the default port for SNMP communications. If you know that your application will use a different port, enter the number of that port here.
  - H To enable authentication or cold start traps, click the box to check it.
- 6. When all fields are correct, click OK.

*IMPORTANT:* For the configuration to take effect, you must upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, save it to flash memory, and restart the I/O unit.

7. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔲 to save the configuration file.

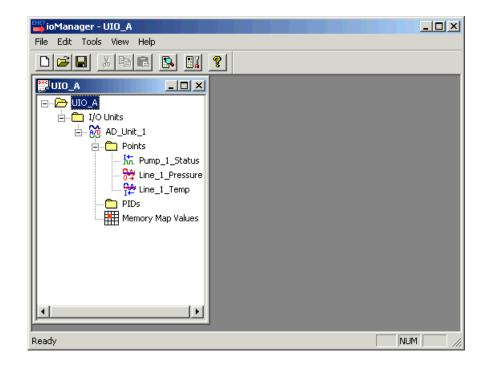
When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

# **Configuring Email**



You can send an email message or page someone in response to an event. Follow the steps in this section to set up email parameters. See "Configuring Event Messages" on page 82 to set up the message itself.

- **1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{\mathbb{E}}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- 2. In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up email and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

4	Configure :	I/O Units						×	
	Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
	Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0		Modify	
								Delete	
								Import/Copy	
								I/O Points	
								PID Loops	
								Modules 🕨	
								Events 🕨	
								Scratch Pad 🔸	
								Communications >	Communications
								Others +	button
	Close	Help							

**4.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted in the list. Click the Communications button and choose E-mail from the pop-up menu.

	🝯 Configure E-mail 🛛 🔀
А — В —	SMTP Server IP Address: I Port: 25 Timeout (milliseconds): 30000
C D E	E-mail Header From: To: Subject:
	OK Cancel Help

- **5.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter the IP address and port number of the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) server the I/O unit will use to send email. You should be able to get this information from your network administrator.
  - **B** Enter the length of time in milliseconds the I/O unit should wait for a response from the email server. The default is 30,000.
  - **C** Enter a valid email address that will identify the I/O unit to the person who receives the email.
  - **D** Enter the email address of the person who will receive the email.

E Enter a phrase that will indicate the purpose of the email to the person receiving it. Note that this subject line applies to all email messages sent by this I/O unit. Plugins can be used in this field. For example, if a similar email will be sent at intervals (such as an email of the data log), you can use the *seqid* plugin to put a sequence number at the end of each subject line. This plugin is in the format:

\$!\_seqid\_

So, for example, if you enter Ultimate Data Log \$!\_seqid\_ in the subject field, the first email message will have a subject line of Ultimate Data Log 0, the next message will have a subject line of Ultimate Data Log 1, and so on. For information on other plugins, see "Using Plugins" on page 86.

6. When all fields are correct, click OK.

*IMPORTANT:* For the configuration to take effect, you must upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, save it to flash memory, and restart the I/O unit.

7. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔲 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

# Setting Up Initial Values in the Scratch Pad Area

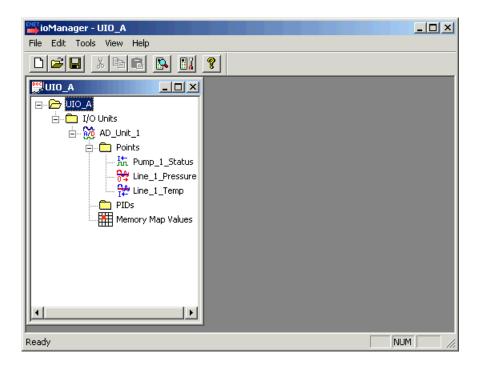


Before you use this section, be sure to read "Event/Reaction Concepts" on page 122.

To set initial Scratch Pad values and save them as part of the configuration file, follow these steps. (To see Scratch Pad values or change them in real time, see "Reading and Writing to the Scratch Pad Area" on page 180.)

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{\underline{\mathbb{P}}}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



- **3.** If you are using a SNAP PAC S-series or SNAP-LCE controller, configure an I/O unit to represent the controller for Scratch Pad purposes. Configure this I/O unit as a SNAP-UP1-M64, using the IP address for the controller. (Do not add any points or configure other features.)
- **4.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to configure the Scratch Pad and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

Configure	e I/O Units						X	
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog		Description	Add	
Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							I/O Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules 🔸	
							Events 🕨	
							Scratch Pad	—— Scratch
							Communications >	button
							Others 🔸	
Close	Help							

**5.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted in the list. Click the Scratch Pad button and choose Bits, Integers, Floats, or Strings from the pop-up menu.

PAC-R
PAC-S
UIO
EIO
LCE

#### **Scratch Pad Bits**

Address	Description	Value
	DIRECT ACCESS	
0xFFFF F0D8 0000	Scratch Pad Bits	0x 0000000 00000000
	MOMO ACCESS	
0xFFFF F0D8 0400	ON Mask	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D8 0408	OFF Mask	0x 0000000 00000000

- 1. Click to put a check mark in the Used box.
- **2.** Click the cell in the Value column to set initial values for either the bits in the Direct Access area or the MOMO masks in the MOMO Access area.
- **3.** Click OK.



#### Scratch Pad Integers, Floats, or Strings

The Configure Scratch Pad Integers dialog box is shown as an example. The dialog boxes for strings and floats are similar.

Used	Address	Value	<u> </u>	Select All
0	0xFFFF F0D8 1000	0		
1	0xFFFF F0D8 1004	0		Unselect All
2	0xFFFF F0D8 1008	0		
3	0xFFFF F0D8 100C	0		Clear All
4	0xFFFF F0D8 1010	0		
5	0xFFFF F0D8 1014	0		
6	0xFFFF F0D8 1018	0		
7	0xFFFF F0D8 101C	0		
8	0xFFFF F0D8 1020	0		
9	0xFFFF F0D8 1024	0		
10	0xFFFF F0D8 1028	0		
11	0xFFFF F0D8 102C	0		
12	0xFFFF F0D8 1030	0		
13	0xFFFF F0D8 1034	0		
14	0xFFFF F0D8 1038	0		
15	0xFFFF F0D8 103C	0		
16	0xFFFF F0D8 1040	0	-	

- **1.** For each integer you want to use, click to put a check mark in its box in the Used column. Click the cell in the Value column and enter the initial value.
- 2. Repeat for each integer. When all integers have been set, click OK.

# **Configuring Streaming**



Most communication involves the two-step process of request and response. A faster way of getting information from the I/O unit, however, is by streaming data. Streaming does not use TCP/IP; it uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP/IP) instead.

NOTE: Because Modbus/TCP runs on TCP, not UDP, streaming data via Modbus/TCP is not possible. However, you can stream to a non-Modbus host at the same time you are using the Modbus/TCP protocol for another purpose.

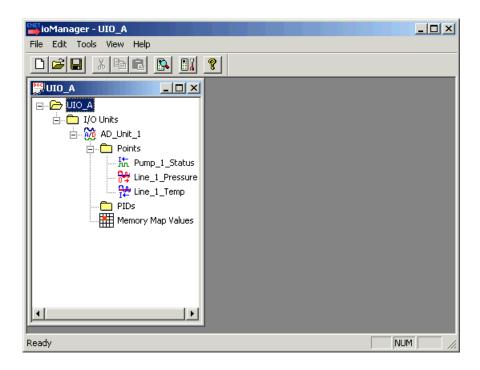
Streaming is a fast way to get continuous data from the I/O unit and is ideal for data acquisition applications. When it streams, the system sends data at regular intervals to specified IP addresses. You set up the interval, the IP addresses to receive the data, and (optionally) the port number. The system sends the data at the specified interval. The communication is one-way; the system does not wait for a response.

**CAUTION:** If you stream to multiple IP addresses, and one or more of the streaming targets is either offline or not running the application that receives the stream, delays may occur. If a target is offline, the I/O system will stop streaming while it tries to resolve the IP address. If the application is not running on the PC that receives the stream, the PC will send the I/O system an error message; if the stream occurs frequently, the additional error messages can slow down the network.

Streaming involves two steps: setting up parameters on the I/O unit for streaming, and receiving data in your application. Follow the steps in this section to set up the parameters. For information on receiving data in your application, see the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide*.

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up streaming and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							I/O Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules ►	
							Events 🕨	
							Scratch Pad 🔸	
							Communications >	Communication
							Others >	button

**4.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted in the list. Click the Communications button and choose Streaming from the pop-up menu.

A       Enable Streaming:       No       Target Device Information         B       Enable I/O Mirroring:       No       IP Port:       5001         Source Memory Map Information       Stream Target #1:       .       .	
Enable I/O Mirroring: No  Stream Target #1:	
Stream Target #1:	·
Source Memory Map Information     Stroom Target #2	
Steam raiget #2.	
C Interval (milliseconds): 1000 Stream Target #3:	
C Use Default Streaming Area	· .
C Specify Streaming Area Stream Target #5:	· _
MemMap Address: 0x Stream Target #6:	· .
Size of Data:	· _
, Stream Target #8:	
OK Cancel Help	

- **5.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A To enable streaming, choose Yes from the drop-down list.
  - **B** I/O mirroring is a separate function. It's generally not a good idea to use both streaming and mirroring on the same I/O unit. See "Mirroring I/O Point Data" on page 98 for more information.
  - C Enter how often in milliseconds you want the I/O unit to send the streamed data. If you are configuring streaming to use only as an event message, set the streaming interval to 0. Zero means that the stream will be sent only once.
  - To stream all addresses in the Streaming section of the I/O unit's memory map, click Use Default Streaming Area. See the memory map appendix in the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide* for more information.

To stream only part of the Streaming section, or to stream a different part of the memory map, click Specify Streaming Area. Enter the starting address in the Memory Map Address field (the address must be entered in hex), and enter the size in bytes of the data to stream in the Size Of Data field.

- **E** Enter the IP port on the PCs or devices that receive the streamed data. Your application must refer to this port number. Use the default of 5001 unless you know it is already being used for another purpose.
- F Enter the IP addresses of up to eight devices to receive the streamed data.
- **6.** When all fields are correct, click OK.
- 7. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 📕 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

## **Mirroring I/O Point Data**



Mirroring I/O point data is a way to automatically change all the points on one I/O unit to match all the points on another I/O unit. A simple example of mirroring is controlling whether lights in one facility are on or off by having them mirror the on or off status of switches in another facility.

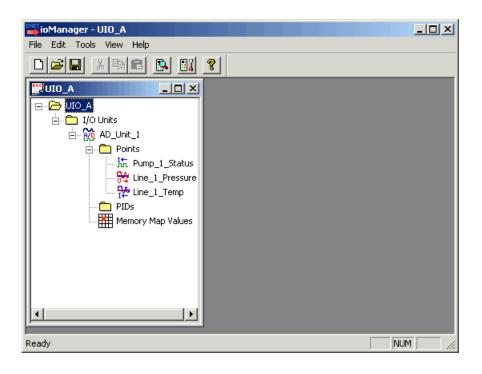
Mirroring reads the current analog bank values (in Engineering Units) and the current digital bank status (standard digital points only, not high-density digital points) of all points on a system and writes the data to the same point numbers on a second system. The reading and writing occurs as often as you specify. In our lighting system example, the status of switches in Facility A could be read every minute and automatically written to the lights in Facility B. When someone turns on the switches in Facility A, the lights in Facility B would automatically be turned on within a minute.

It's generally not a good idea to use both mirroring and streaming on the same I/O unit. If you do use both, streaming target #1 will receive both mirroring and streaming packets; the streaming packets are ignored, but they unnecessarily add to network traffic.

NOTE: Digital-only I/O units and SNAP-UP1-M64 I/O units can mirror the first 32 points only (points on the modules in positions 0–7). Mirroring does not apply to high-density digital modules.

Follow these steps to set up I/O point data mirroring:

- **1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- 2. In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up mirroring and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

-	Configure	I/O Units						×	
	Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
	Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0		Modify	
								Delete	
								Import/Copy	
								I/O Points	
								PID Loops	
								Modules 🕨	
								Events 🕨	
								Scratch Pad 🔸	
								Communications +	— Communications
								Others +	button
	Close	Help	<u> </u>						

**4.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted in the list. Click the Communications button and choose Streaming from the pop-up menu.

	🧧 Configure Streaming	×
<b>۱</b> —	Enable Streaming: No	Target Device Information
3 —	Enable I/O Mirroring: No	IP Port: 5001
		Stream Target #1: E
	Source Memory Map Information	Stream Target #2:
c —		Stream Target #3:
		Stream Target #4:
	Use Default Streaming Area     Specify Streaming Area	Stream Target #5:
	C Specify Streaming Area MemMap Address: 0x	Stream Target #6:
	Size of Data;	Stream Target #7:
	Size of Data:	Stream Target #8:
	OK Cancel Help	

- **5.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Streaming is a separate function. It's generally not a good idea to use both streaming and mirroring on the same I/O unit. See "Configuring Streaming" on page 95 for more information.
  - **B** To enable mirroring, choose Yes from the drop-down list.
  - **C** Enter how often in milliseconds the data should be mirrored.

- **D** Enter the IP port number. This is the primary port number used to communicate with the I/O unit. The default shown is 5001; enter 2001 instead. (Exception: if you changed the MMP port for security reasons, use the number you changed it to.)
- E Enter the IP address of the I/O unit to receive the mirrored data.

**CAUTION:** Since all digital and analog points are mirrored, make sure that the points on the second I/O unit are configured to accept the values that will be written to them.

- 6. When all fields are correct, click OK.
- 7. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 📕 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

# **Copying Memory Map Data**



You can use memory map copying to do the following:

- Copy data from one memory map location to another on the same I/O unit
- Copy data from a memory map location on one I/O unit to a memory map location on another unit

#### Copying Memory Map Data on the Same I/O Unit

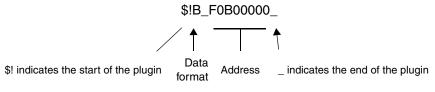
You can copy the data in one memory map address to another address on the same I/O unit, for example to write the value of an analog point to another analog point.

1. Follow the steps in "Configuring Event Messages" on page 82 until you reach the Add Event Message # dialog box.

	🧧 Add Event Message #0	×
A —	- Message Name:	
B ——	- Message Text:	
		4
	Streaming	SNMP Trap
	Disabled Period (sec): 0	Disabled
	E-mail	Period (sec): 0
	Disabled  Period (sec): 0	Тгар Туре: 0
	Serial Module           Disabled         Serial Ports Mask: 0x	Priority: High
<b>c</b> —	MemMap Copy Destination	
	Disabled 💌 MemMap Address: 0x	Period (msec): 0
	IP Address:	IP Port: 2001
	OK Cancel Help	

- **2.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter a descriptive name for the message.

In the Message Text section, enter a plugin containing the memory map address you are writing *from* (the source address), in the following format:



**B** The data format indicator in the plugin can be any of the following, but B is typically used for memory map copying:

D	Integer	В	Binary
F	Float	S	String

C In the MemMap Copy Destination area, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter the Memory Map Address you are copying *to* (the destination address) as an eight-digit hex number (the last eight digits of the address, for example, F0B00040). In the Period field, enter how often to send the data, in milliseconds.

Since the points you are copying to are on the same I/O unit, enter 0.0.0.0 for the IP Address, and ignore the IP Port field.

**3.** When all fields are correct, click OK.

PAC-R UIO

EIO

4. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔚 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

#### Copying Memory Map Data to a Different I/O Unit

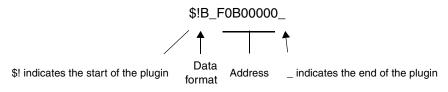
You can also copy the data in a memory map address to an address on a different system. Configure the event message in the source system (the one you are copying *from*), but make sure that any points you are affecting on the destination system are configured to accept the data.

1. Follow the steps in "Configuring Event Messages" on page 82 until you reach the Add Event Message # dialog box.

	🗧 Add Event Message #0	×
A	Message Name:	
<b>B</b>	Message Text:	
		* *
	Streaming	SNMP Trap
	Disabled  Period (sec):	Disabled
	E-mail	Period (sec):
	Disabled  Period (sec): 0	Тгар Туре: 0
	Serial Module	Priority: High
	Disabled Serial Ports Mask: 0x	
<b>C</b>	MemMap Copy Destination	
	Disabled 💌 MemMap Address: 0x	Period (msec): 0
	IP Address:	IP Port: 2001
	OK Cancel Help	

- **2.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - **A** Enter a descriptive name for the message.

In the Message Text section, enter a plugin containing the memory map address you are writing *from* (the source address), in the following format:



**B** The data format indicator in the plugin can be any of the following, but B is typically used for memory map copying:

D	Integer	В	Binary
F	Float	S	String

C In the MemMap Copy Destination area, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter the Memory Map Address you are copying *to* (the destination address) as an eight-digit hex number (the last eight digits of the address, for example, F0B00040). In the Period field, enter how often to send the data, in milliseconds.

Also enter the IP Address and IP Port for the I/O unit whose point you are copying to (the destination system). IP port is usually 2001.

- 3. When all fields are correct, click OK.
- 4. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 📕 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

## **Configuring Modbus Options**



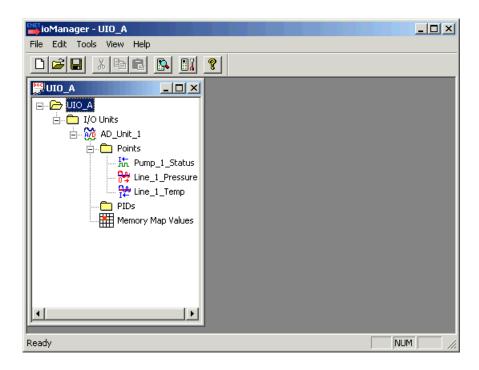
If you are using Modbus/TCP to communicate with the SNAP Ethernet-based I/O unit, make sure you see the Modbus chapters in the *SNAP Ethernet-Based I/O Units User's Guide* (form #1460) or the *E1 and E2 User's Guide* (form #1563), and in the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide* (form #1465), for important information.

Using ioManager, you can change the Modbus float format. In addition, if you need to read or write data in areas of the I/O unit's memory map that are not included in the Modbus memory map (shown in form #1460 or #1563), you can use ioManager to determine the Modbus Unit ID and Register Address that are equivalent to the I/O unit's memory map address you want to use.

### **Changing Modbus Float Format**

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{\underline{\mathbb{P}}}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to change Modbus float format and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

Vame	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							I/O Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules 🕨	
							Events 🕨	
							Scratch Pad 🔸	
							Communications >	Communication:
							Others +	button

**4.** Click the Communications button and choose Modbus from the pop-up menu.

4	Configure Modbu	5	X
	Address	Description	Value
	0xFFFF F039 0000	MODBUS Modbus 32-bit Float Format	Big Endian
	OK	Cancel	Advanced

**5.** Click to place a check mark in the Used box. In the Value column, click the value shown for float format. Choose the format you want from the drop-down list.

NOTE: Word swapped is still Big Endian, but places the most significant bit in the most significant register.

- 6. When the value you want is shown, click OK.
- 7. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔚 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.



### **Determining Modbus Unit ID and Register Address**

If you need to read or write data to the I/O unit's memory map in areas not included in the Modbus memory map (shown in the controller or I/O unit user's guide), you can use ioManager to convert I/O unit memory map addresses to Modbus Unit ID and Register Addresses, or vice versa.

1. Determine the I/O unit's memory map address (or the Modbus Unit ID and Register Address) you want to convert.

To find out the I/O unit's memory map address, you can use the memory map appendix in the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide* or copy and paste the address from the Inspect dialog box in ioManager.

**2.** In the ioManager main window, with a configuration file open, right-click an I/O unit and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

**3.** In the Configure I/O Units dialog box, click the Communications button and choose Modbus from the pop-up menu.

×
Value
Big Endian
Advanced

**4.** Click the Advanced button to see the rest of the dialog box.

Address	Description	Value	
	MODBUS		
xFFFF F039 0000	Modbus 32-bit Float Format	Big Endian	
Address Conversior		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Opto 221	Aemory Map Address (Valid range F	000 0000 to F1EB FFFE)	
	rt to Modbus address	······································	
	For example: F 0 D 8 1 0 0	0	
1.1.1.1	0.0.0.0.1.1.0.1.1.0.0.0.0		
	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 8 bits	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
		010000000000	0 0
	Convert to decima	Convert to deci	mal
	108	2048	
	Add 2 + 2	Add 1 + 1	
	<u> </u>	<u></u>	
Modbus:		Address 2049	
	cations that use Register Number of Register Address, convert		
	ess to a Register Number:	Add 1 + 1	
Modbus:	Unit ID 110 Register	Number 2050	
Note: Modbus	Register Numbers start at 1, but the		resses
	example, Register Number 2050 is at		
-		Modbus Unit ID:	
MemMap Addr	ess: Ox		_
		Register Address:	

**5.** To convert an I/O unit memory map address to a Modbus Unit ID and Register Address, type the last eight digits of the I/O unit's memory map address in the MemMap Address field.

Make sure there are no spaces in the address (for example, type F0300020).

**6.** Click the right-arrow button **•** .

The equivalent Modbus address appears. NOTE: The Modbus numbers are decimal.

Configure Modbu	IS		×	
Used				
Address	Description	Value		
0xFFFF F039 0000	MODBUS Modbus 32-bit Float Format	Big Endian		
-Address Conversion	۱			
To conve	Memory Map Address (Valid range F000 00 ert to Modbus address For example: F 0 D 8 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
	of Register Address, convert ess to a Register Number: Add	d1 +1		
Modbus:	Unit ID 110 Register Numb	per 2050		_ Memory map
	Register Numbers start at 1, but the corre- example, Register Number 2050 is at Regis			address (in hex)
MemMap Addr	ess: 0x F00763E4 ) ◀ ▶ (	bus Unit ID: 5 ister Address: 45555		- Equivalent Modbus address
ОК	Cancel	Basic		(decimal)

**7.** To convert from Modbus to a memory map address, type the Unit ID and Register Address and click the left-arrow button.

The equivalent memory map address appears.

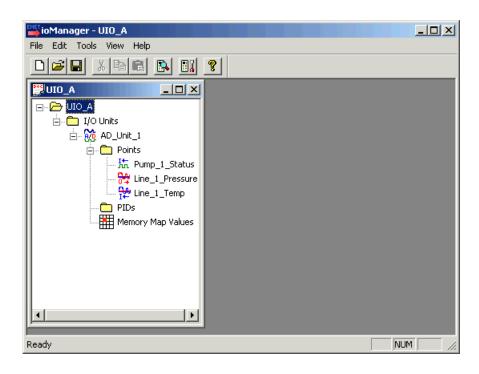
## Setting Up System Date and Time



SNAP PAC and SNAP Ultimate controllers and SNAP-ENET-RTC Ethernet brains have a built-in clock. (Other SNAP Ethernet-based brains do not have this feature.) The clock is set at the factory before the device is shipped to you. If necessary, you can set the date and time on an I/O unit by following these steps. (For a SNAP-PAC S-series controller, see "Reading System Date and Time" on page 180.)

NOTE: If you are using ioControl and want to synchronize the I/O unit's time with your PC's time, don't use these steps; instead, follow instructions in Opto 22 form #1300, the ioControl User's Guide.

- **1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- **2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set the time and date and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

🔄 Config	ure I/O Units						×
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add
Eng_R UIO_A	1 SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify
							Delete
							Import/Copy
							I/O Points
							PID Loops
							Modules 🔸
							Events 🕨
							Scratch Pad 🔸
							Communications ►
I							Others 🕨
Clo	se Hel	P					

4. Click the Others button and choose Date and Time from the pop-up menu.

Address	Description	Value
	TIME	
0xFFFF F035 0000	Hours	08
0xFFFF F035 0000	Minutes	00
0xFFFF F035 0000	Seconds	00
	DATE	
0xFFFF F035 0000	Month	01
0xFFFF F035 0000	Day	01
0xFFFF F035 0000	Year	2003

- **5.** Click to put a check mark in the Used box. Enter the correct time and date values in the Value column. Click OK.
- 6. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 📕 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

## **Configuring Direct Serial Communication**



Applies to SNAP PAC, SNAP-LCE, and SNAP Ultimate controllers only. (Requires firmware version 5.1c or newer on LCE and UIO.) Note that this configuration cannot be saved as part of the configuration file. It must be done separately using ioManager's Inspect window.

RS-232 serial connectors are located on the top of SNAP PAC S-series, R-series, SNAP-LCE, and SNAP Ultimate controllers (two connectors on a standalone controller and one connector on an on-the-rack controller). These ports are sometimes used for maintenance, such as loading new firmware, or for Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) communication via modem. However, they can also be used to send or receive data directly from a serial device, such as barcode readers, weigh scales, or any intelligent device with a serial port. Communication is done through ioControl communication handles. (For more information, see "Communication Commands" in Chapter 10 of the *ioControl User's Guide*.)

NOTE: This section shows you how to configure the controller to talk serially with devices directly connected to it. Serial devices attached to an I/O unit through serial communication modules on the rack are configured differently. See page 44.

Follow steps in the next section for on-the-rack controllers; see page 112 for standalone controllers.



#### **On-the-Rack Controller**

Use these steps for SNAP PAC R-series and SNAP Ultimate I/O.

- 1. If you are using a SNAP Ultimate brain, make sure it has firmware version 5.1c or newer. New firmware can be downloaded from our Web site, www.opto22.com.
- **2.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- **3.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.

**4.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to configure direct serial communications and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

4	Configure	I/O Units						×		
	Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add		
	Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0		Modify		
								Delete		
								Import/Copy		
								I/O Points		
								PID Loops		
								Modules 🕨		
								Events 🕨		
								Scratch Pad 🔸		
								Communications +	Communicatio	ons
								Others +	button	
	Close	Help								

**5.** Click the Communications button and choose Communication Port Control from the pop-up menu.

Address	Description	Value	
	COMMUNICATION PORT 0		
0xFFFF F031 0400	Control Function For Communication Port 0	PPP	
0xFFFF F031 0404	Logging For Communication Port 0	Disabled	
	COMMUNICATION PORT 1		
0xFFFF F031 0408	Control Function For Communication Port 1	None	
0xFFFF F031 040C	Logging For Communication Port 1	Disabled	
	COMMUNICATION PORT 2		
0xFFFF F031 0410	Control Function For Communication Port 2	None	
0xFFFF F031 0414	Logging For Communication Port 2	Disabled	

**6.** If there is no check mark in the Used box, click the box to place a check mark there.

Ports shown in the window are as follows:

- Port 0 = RS-232 connector on controller's top
- Ports 1 and 2 = Not used
- 7. If Port 0 is directly connected to a serial device, do the following:
  - **a.** In the Control Function for Communication Port value field, choose None from the drop-down list.
  - **b.** In the Logging for Communication Port field, leave the value field set to Disabled.

This log file is used for PPP troubleshooting. When the control function is set to None, the log file logs only characters received by the ioControl strategy. Since ioControl is handling the data, you don't need the log file.

- 8. When you have finished configuring the port, click OK.
- 9. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔚 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.



#### **On a SNAP PAC S-Series or SNAP-LCE Controller**

 Make sure a SNAP-LCE controller has firmware version 5.1c or newer. New firmware can be downloaded from our Web site, www.opto22.com.

2. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🚯

The Inspect window opens:

Status Read	Status Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	▲ Refresh
ordido milito	0xFFFF F030 0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	O Received (0)	
Digital Bank		2.001 1.109	· ·	
	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
	OxFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	R6.1a	
Analog Bank	OxFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	12/07/2004	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	14:41:45	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000193	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-LCE	
System	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	12	
Jystein 🖌	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	5	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2003	
Data Log 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	16777216	
	0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-7E-1D	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.65	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
Events P	OxFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
ommunications 🕨		-		
	OxFFFF F030 000C	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000000	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0014	Previous Command Error Address	0x0000000	
	0xFFFF F030 0012	Previous Command Source Address	0	

If you have used the Inspect window before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list. If you have not used the Inspect window before, the window will not show any data.

**3.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the controller (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Communications and choose Communication Port Control from the submenu.

Status Read	- Communication Port C	iontrol		
	Address	Description	Value	Refresh
Status Write		COMMUNICATION PORT 0		
	0xFFFF F031 0400	Control Function For Communication Port 0	PPP	Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F031 0404	Logging For Communication Port 0	Disabled	
Digital Bank		COMMUNICATION PORT 1		
	0xFFFF F031 0408	Control Function For Communication Port 1	None	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F031 040C	Logging For Communication Port 1	Disabled	
-		COMMUNICATION PORT 2		
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F031 0410	Control Function For Communication Port 2	None	
A 1 B 1 A	0xFFFF F031 0414	Logging For Communication Port 2	Disabled	
Analog Point				
High Density				
right bonoidy				
System 🕨				
oyotom ·				
icratch Pad 🔸				
Data Log 🔹 🕨				
PID ▶				
Events 🕨				
mmunications 🕨				
Other ▶				
Other 🕨				

- Port 0 = Port S0 on the PAC-S or Port A on the SNAP-LCE
- Port 1 = Port S1 on the PAC-S or Port B on the SNAP-LCE

For each port that is directly connected to a serial device, do the following:

- **a.** In the Control Function for Communication Port value field, choose None from the drop-down list.
- In the Logging for Communication Port field, leave the value field set to Disabled.
   This log file is used for PPP or M2M troubleshooting. When the control function is set to None, the log file logs only characters received by the ioControl strategy. Since ioControl is handling the data, you don't need the log file.
- **4.** When you have finished configuring the ports, click Apply.

Configuration data is sent to the controller.

**5.** Click the Status Write button on the left side of the Inspect window. In the Operation Command list, highlight Store configuration to flash.

Address         Description           0xFFFF F038 0004         Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup           0xFFFF F038 0008         Degrees F/C           0xFFFF F038 0010         Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable           0xFFFF F038 0011         CP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0018         TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0011         TCP Retransmission Attempts           0xFFFF F038 0012         TCP Retransmission Attempts           0xFFFF F038 0020         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable           0xFFFF F038 0020         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	Value No Degrees C 0 250 3000 5	Refresh Apply
OxFFFF F038 0008         Degrees F/C           0xFFFF F038 0010         Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable           0xFFFF F038 0014         CP winimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0015         TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0010         TCP Initial Retransmission Attempts           0xFFFF F038 0020         TCP Ide Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	Degrees C 0 250 3000 5	Apply
DxFFFF F038 0010         Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable           0xFFFF F038 0014         TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0018         TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0010         TCP Retransmission Attempts           0xFFFF F038 0010         TCP Retransmission Attempts           0xFFFF F038 0020         TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)           0xFFFF F038 0020         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	0 250 3000 5	Apply
0xFFFF F038 0014 TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec) 0xFFFF F038 0018 TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec) 0xFFFF F038 001C TCP Retransmission Attempts 0xFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	250 3000 5	
0xFFFF F038 0018 TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec) 0xFFFF F038 001C TCP Retransmission Attempts 0xFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	3000 5	
0xFFFF F038 001C TCP Retransmission Attempts 0xFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	5	
0xFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable		
	240000	
	1000	
0xFFFF F038 0050 Max Analog Scantime (msec)	1000	
0xFFFF F038 0054 Scanner Flags	0x 0000000	
Send powerup clear Reset points to defaults Store configuration to flash Restart I/O Unit from powerup Switch to loader mode Clear digital event configuration Clear alarm configuration Clear alarm configuration Clear e-mail configuration Clear timer configuration Clear timer configuration Clear datalog		
	Store configuration to flash Erase configuration from flash Restart I/O Unit from powerup Switch to loader mode Clear digital event configuration Clear Jame configuration Clear email configuration Clear email configuration Clear timer configuration	None Send powerup clear Reset points to defaults Store configuration from flash Erase configuration from flash Restart I/D Unit from powerup Switch to loader mode Clear digital event configuration Clear email configuration Clear email configuration Clear email configuration Clear termail configuration

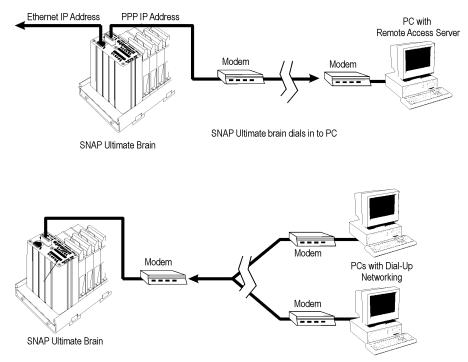
6. Click Send Command.

The port configuration data is stored to flash memory and a Success message appears.

## **Configuring PPP**

PAC-R UIO EIO Use this section only if you have SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, or SNAP Ethernet I/O units installed at remote locations or in other places where an Ethernet network is not available, and you are using modems to communicate between the I/O unit and a PC. You can set up communication so that the I/O unit can dial in to a PC, so that PCs can dial into the I/O unit, or both.

NOTE: If you are using PPP with a SNAP PAC S-series or SNAP-LCE controller, see instructions in the controller user's guide.



(A SNAP Ultimate I/O unit is shown in the following examples.)

PCs dial in to SNAP Ultimate brain

**IMPORTANT:** After you have followed the steps in this section to configure PPP on the I/O unit, see the I/O units user's guide (form #1460) for information on attaching the modem to the system and setting up Windows dial-up networking or remote access server on the PC.

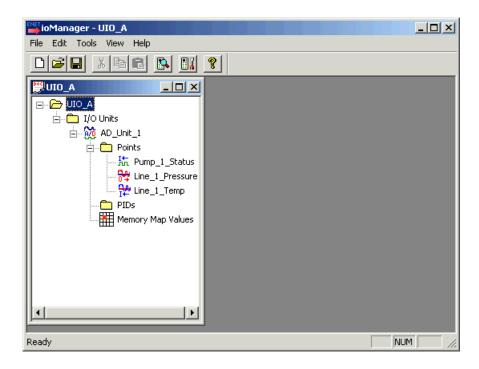


### Configuring PPP on the I/O Unit

We recommend that you use an Ethernet crossover cable initially to configure points, store configuration to flash, and check communication with the I/O unit. In addition, you'll need to configure Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP), following these steps:

**1.** In the ioManager main window, click the Open button  $\mathbf{E}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.

**2.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**3.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up PPP and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
\D_Unit_1	SNAP Mi	ETHER	10.192.5	Disabled	3		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							1/0 Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules 🕨	
							Events 🕨	
							Scratch Pad 🔸	
							Communications >	Communicatior
							Others 🕨	s button

**4.** Make sure the correct I/O unit is highlighted in the list. Click the Communications button and choose PPP from the pop-up menu.

Г	General PPP		Serial Port
+	-Local IP Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 1 Subi	net Mask:	Baud Rate: 19200
-	Max Authentication Retries: 3	PPP Link Always Connected	Parity: None
+	Modem Initialization String:		Data Bits: 8
+	AT&D0^M~~~~		
	Modem Hangup String:		Stop Bits: 1
	~~~+++~~~ATHO^M~~~		Flow Control: None
	Set As Default Gateway: No  Inactivity Timeout: 30 Remote IP Address: 192.168.0.2	Use Local IP Address: No	Max Connect Time: 0     Max Dial Retries: 0     Retry Interval: 0
	Login: Password: Modem Listen String:	Password: Phone Number:	Disable Time: 0

- **5.** Complete the fields as follows:
  - A Enter the Local IP Address for the PPP interface on the I/O unit. Enter the local Subnet Mask only if you are using classless IP addressing. If you are not using classless IP addressing, leave the Subnet Mask at zero, and the I/O unit will calculate the subnet mask.

# **IMPORTANT:** The network address for the PPP interface must be different from the network ID for the Ethernet interface. (The network address is obtained by ANDing the IP address and the subnet mask.)

- **B** Enter the maximum number of times a login/password combination can be retried.
- **C** If you want outgoing PPP to always be connected, so there is no need for the I/O unit to dial out, check this box.
- **D** Change the modem initialization string and modem hangup string if necessary. Make sure you use the setting to ignore DTR signal in the modem initialization string:

The default modem initialization string is AT&D0^M~~~~

Consult the command reference that came with your modem to determine the correct initialization command strings. A sample modem initialization string might look like this:

 $\texttt{AT}\&\texttt{F}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{AT}\&\texttt{D0}\&\texttt{K0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{AT}\&\texttt{W0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{AT}\&\texttt{Y0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{AT} \otimes \texttt{Y0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{W0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{W0} \sim \texttt{W0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{W0} \sim \texttt{W0}^\texttt{M} \sim \texttt{W0} \simeq \texttt{W0} \sim \texttt{W0} \sim \texttt{W0} \sim \texttt{W0} \sim \texttt{W0} \simeq$ 

The &F command sets the modem back to factory defaults. The  $^{M}$  tells the Ethernet I/O unit to insert a carriage return. The  $\sim$  tells it to insert a 500ms pause. The &WO writes the current settings to NVRAM profile 0 on the modem. The &YO instructs the modem to use NVRAM profile 0 after resetting.

This initialization string is just a sample; command strings for your modem may differ.

**E** If the I/O unit will send outgoing calls, complete the Outgoing PPP section:

Choose Enabled from the drop-down list.

In the Use Local IP Address field, choose Yes to have the I/O unit use the Local IP Address you entered for the PPP link; choose No to have the remote device assign the I/O unit an IP address for the PPP link. The default is No.

If you want the I/O unit to use the device the I/O unit is calling as the default gateway for all communication, choose Yes for Set As Default Gateway. The default is No.

Enter the Login and Password the I/O unit should use for authentication when it calls the remote device.

In the Phone number field, enter the number the modem should dial for outgoing calls from the I/O unit.

Change the following fields if necessary:

- Inactivity Timeout—If the I/O unit sends no packets and receives no packets for this number of seconds after the PPP session is negotiated, the modem will hang up. The default is 30.
- Max Connect Time—The maximum amount of time in seconds an outgoing PPP connection can stay connected after successful negotiation. Default is zero, which disables the timer.
- Max Dial Retries—The number of times the I/O unit will redial if the first attempt fails. Default is zero.
- Retry Interval—The number of seconds the I/O unit will wait before trying to redial after the first attempt fails. Default is zero.
- Disable Time—If the maximum connect time or maximum number of retries has been reached, the outgoing PPP dialer waits this number of seconds before doing anything. Default is zero.
- **F** If the I/O unit will receive incoming calls via modem, complete the Incoming PPP section:

Choose Enabled from the drop-down list so the modem will listen for incoming calls.

If you want the I/O unit to use the device calling the I/O unit as the default gateway for all communication, choose Yes for Set As Default Gateway. The default is No.

Change the Inactivity Timeout if necessary. The default is 30.

Enter the Login and Password the I/O unit should accept for incoming calls.

In the Remote IP Address field, enter the IP address the I/O unit should give to devices that dial into the I/O unit and ask for an address. This address must be on the same subnet as the local IP address.

Enter a modem listen string to make sure the modem automatically answers calls. The default modem listen string is  $ATSO=1^M$ , which instructs the modem to answer any incoming calls on the first ring. Again, refer to your modem's command reference for the correct listen string.

**6.** When all fields are correct, click OK.

*IMPORTANT:* For the configuration to take effect, you must upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, save it to flash memory, and restart the I/O unit.

NOTE: On a SNAP PAC R-series or SNAP Ultimate I/O unit, if the serial port you are using for PPP was previously used for a direct connection with a serial device, you must use ioManager's Inspect window to reset the port configuration from None to PPP. See page 110 for more information.

7. Configure other optional functions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 🔚 to save the configuration file.

When you are ready to upload the configuration file to the I/O unit, see "Sending Configuration Data to the I/O Unit" on page 63.

See the SNAP Ethernet-Based I/O Units User's Guide or the SNAP PAC R-Series Controller User's Guide for information on attaching the modem to the system and setting up Windows dial-up networking or remote access server on the PC.

# Setting Up Events and Reactions

## Introduction



This chapter discusses how to set up Events and reactions are automatic responses to conditions monitored by SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, and SNAP Ethernet I/O units. (E1, E2, and SNAP Simple I/O units do not support this feature.)

The monitored conditions, called events, and the responses to them, called reactions, can be simple or complex. An example of a simple event/reaction is turning on a fan in response to a rise in temperature. Complex event/reactions may involve multiple events and multiple reactions, with a time delay in between. For example, you could set up a temperature limit as an event that triggers a warning light, and a higher temperature limit as an event that sets off an audible alarm and sends an email message.

**CAUTION:** Event/reactions you set up using these instructions in this chapter operate on the I/O side of a SNAP PAC R-series or SNAP Ultimate controller, independently of any ioControl strategy running on the processor's control side. If you are using ioControl with a SNAP PAC R-series or SNAP Ultimate I/O system, do not use events and reactions.this chapter. Instead, use the flowchart logic in the ioControl strategy to handle reactions to events. The only reason you might set up event/reactions that operate independently on the I/O side of the controller would be a need for very fast reactions. If that is the case, be very careful that the event/reactions you set up do not conflict with ioControl logic.

The chapter introduces you to the Scratch Pad and other basic event/reaction concepts. It also shows you how to use ioManager to configure the following:

Digital event/reactions	see page 126
Alarm event/reactions	see page 131
Serial or Wiegand event/reactions	see page 134
Timed event/reactions	see page 136
Event messages	see page 138

## **Event/Reaction Concepts**



#### **The Scratch Pad**

SNAP PAC S-series and SNAP-LCE standalone controllers, SNAP PAC R-series and SNAP Ultimate on-the-rack controllers, and SNAP Ethernet brains contain Scratch Pad areas within their memory maps. (SNAP Simple brains and E1 and E2 brain boards do not contain a Scratch Pad.) Scratch Pad areas can be used for two main purposes:

- as a place to hold data being transferred from one peer to another on the network (SNAP PAC S-series and R-series, SNAP-LCE, and SNAP Ultimate only)
- as a virtual notebook for keeping track of events and alarms (SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, and SNAP Ethernet only)

The Scratch Pad is user-defined, meaning that you define and use its addresses to fit your needs, and you can redefine them whenever necessary. The Scratch Pad area includes up to four sections, depending on device type, to accommodate different types of data: bits, strings, floats, and integers.

- The Scratch Pad bits section is a 64-bit mask.
- The Scratch Pad strings section is a table of 64 elements. Each element can hold 128 characters or 128 bytes of binary data.
- The Scratch Pad float section is a table of 10,240 elements; each float is four bytes.
- The Scratch Pad integer section is also a table of 10,240 four-byte elements.

NOTE: Scratch Pad string, float, and integer tables are not made up of contiguous addresses in the memory map; each table is in two address sections. You won't notice this if you are using ioControl, but if you are addressing these tables in another application, check the memory map appendix in the OptoMMP Protocol Guide to make sure you have the correct addresses for the table elements you want.

Scratch Pad strings, floats, and integers are available for SNAP PAC R-series and S-series, SNAP-LCE, and SNAP Ultimate I/O and are primarily used to transfer data from one peer to another on the network. For more information on using the Scratch Pad in this way, see "Communication Commands" in Chapter 10 of the *ioControl User's Guide*. (You can also use ioManager for one-time reads and writes; see "Reading and Writing to the Scratch Pad Area" on page 180.)

Scratch Pad bits are available for both standalone and on-the-rack controllers and for SNAP Ethernet I/O units. Controllers and Ultimate I/O units usually use them in the same way as strings, floats, and integers—they're just another data format—but in Ethernet I/O units, Scratch Pad bits are primarily used for tracking events and alarms.



### Using Scratch Pad Bits for Events and Alarms

When a SNAP Ethernet I/O unit uses Scratch Pad bits to track events and alarms, the 64 bits in the mask do not represent point numbers. Instead, they represent whatever you decide they should be. For example, you might decide that bit 1 in the Scratch Pad will indicate a temperature level in Vat

#12 (if the temperature reaches 48 °C, bit 1 is turned on). Bit 2 might indicate the status of Pump A (if the pump is off, the bit is off; if the pump is on, the bit is on).

Because you can use Scratch Pad bits to keep track of digital and serial events and analog and digital alarms, you can set up reactions based on a variety of digital, analog, and serial conditions. In the example above, you could set up a reaction that sends a stream packet if bit 1 is on and bit 2 is off.



#### Types of Events, Alarms, and Reactions

NOTE: Digital events and reactions are available for standard digital points, not for high-density digital points.

You can configure the I/O unit to recognize one or a combination of the following as an event:

- The on or off state of a standard digital point (not a high-density digital point)
- A specific high or low value of an analog point, in Engineering Units
- A specific number on a digital counter or a high or low number on a quadrature counter
- An analog point value or a quadrature counter that is outside an allowable range
- The state of a bit in the Scratch Pad (on or off)
- A specific string received by a serial module

You can also set up the I/O unit to react automatically to an event in any or all of the following ways:

- Turning standard digital points on or off (on the same I/O unit)
- Turning standard digital points on or off (on a different I/O unit)
- Copying data from one memory map location to another on the same or a different I/O unit
- Logging data
- Turning a bit in the Scratch Pad on or off
- Sending a stream packet
- Sending an email message
- Sending a string through a serial module to a serial device
- Sending an SNMP trap

In addition, you can use a timer to set up a delay between when the event occurs and the reaction takes place.

NOTE: At present, it is not possible to set up an automatic analog reaction.

The following table shows how to configure possible events and reactions to occur either immediately or after a delay. Page references give you more detailed information for steps.

Event	Reaction	When?	Configuration Steps	See
	Turn digital point on/off	Now	Configure Digital Events	page 126
	(on same I/O unit)	After a delay	Configure Timers	page 136
If digital point is on/off	Turn digital point on/off (on different I/O unit) OR Log data	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Digital Events—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data (Data logging) Configure Data Logging and configure email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 126 page 82 page 78 page 90
	OR Copy memory map data OR Send message (stream, e-mail, serial, or SNMP trap).	After a delay	<ol> <li>Configure Timers—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>(Email message only) Configure Email (Streaming only) Configure Streaming (SNMP only) Configure SNMP</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data (Data logging) Configure Data Logging and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 136 page 90 page 95 page 87 page 82 page 78 page 90
	Turn digital point on/off	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (high alarm or low alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Digital Events—turn on/off point</li> </ol>	page 131 page 126
	(on same I/O unit).	After a delay	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (high alarm or low alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Timers—turn on/off point</li> </ol>	page 131 page 136
If analog point value (Engineering Units) goes above or below a specified value OR	Turn digital point on/off (on different I/O unit) OR	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (high alarm or low alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data (Data logging) Configure Data Logging and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 131 page 82 page 78 page 90
If digital counter reaches a specified value	OR Copy memory map data OR Log data OR Send message (stream, email, serial, or SNMP trap).	After a delay	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (high alarm or low alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Timers—set time delay and set a Scratch Pad bit after timer expires</li> <li>(Email message only) Configure Email (Streaming only) Configure Streaming (SNMP only) Configure SNMP</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data based on timer-expired bit (Data logging) Configure Data Logging based on timer-expired bit and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 131 page 136 page 90 page 95 page 87 page 82 page 78 page 90

Event	Reaction	When?	Configuration Steps	See
	Turn digital point on/off	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (deviation alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Digital Events—turn on/off point</li> </ol>	page 131 page 126
	(on same I/O unit)	After a delay	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (deviation alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Timers—turn on/off point</li> </ol>	page 131 page 136
If analog point value (Engineering Units) or quadrature counter goes outside an allow-	Turn digital point on/off (on different I/O unit) OR	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (deviation alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data (Data logging) Configure Data Logging and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 131 page 82 page 78 page 90
able range	Copy memory map data OR Log data OR Send message (stream, email, serial, or SNMP trap).	After a delay	<ol> <li>Configure Alarm Events (deviation alarm)—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Timers—set time delay and set a Scratch Pad bit after timer expires</li> <li>(Email message only) Configure Email (Streaming only) Configure Streaming (SNMP only) Configure SNMP</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data based on timer-expired bit (Data logging) Configure Data Logging based on timer-expired bit and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 131 page 136 page 90 page 95 page 87 page 82 page 78 page 90
	Turn digital point on/off (on same I/O unit)		<ol> <li>Configure Serial Events—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Digital Events—turn on/off point</li> <li>Configure Serial Events—set Scratch Pad bit</li> </ol>	page 134 page 126 page 134
		delay Now	<ol> <li>Configure Timers—turn on/off point</li> <li>Configure Serial Events—send SNMP trap</li> <li>Configure SNMP</li> </ol>	page 136 page 134
	Send SNMP trap	After a delay	<ol> <li>Configure Serial Events—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Timers—set time delay and set a Scratch Pad bit after timer expires</li> <li>Configure SNMP</li> <li>Configure Event Messages—send trap based on timer-expired bit</li> </ol>	page 134 page 136 page 87 page 82
If a specific string is received by a serial module	Send one-time email	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Serial Events—send email</li> <li>Configure Email</li> </ol>	page 134
	Turn digital point on/off (on different I/O unit) OR	Now	<ol> <li>Configure Serial Events—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data (Data logging) Configure Data Logging and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 134 page 82 page 78 page 90
			<ol> <li>Configure Serial Events—set Scratch Pad bit</li> <li>Configure Timers—set time delay and set a Scratch Pad bit after timer expires</li> <li>(Email message only) Configure Email (Streaming only) Configure Streaming</li> <li>(Except data logging) Configure Event Messages— send message or data based on timer-expired bit (Data logging) Configure Data Logging based on timer-expired bit and configure Email (optional)</li> </ol>	page 134 page 136 page 90 page 95 page 82 page 78 page 90

## **Configuring Digital Events and Reactions**



In a digital event, the I/O unit monitors one or more inputs and outputs for a match to a specific pattern (the event). When the pattern is matched, the I/O unit reacts in a predetermined way. You can configure up to 64 digital events and reactions (128 on a digital-only or SNAP-UP1-M64 I/O unit).

NOTE: Digital events and reactions are available for standard digital points, not for high-density digital points.

Digital event/reactions can be as simple as turning on a light (reaction) when a door opens (event). They can also be very complex, depending on your needs. For example, suppose you need to monitor a critical group of switches. If switches 1, 2, and 3 are all off at once, you want to turn on an emergency light and sound an alarm. You can set up a digital event for the state of the three switches, and a reaction that automatically turns on the emergency light and alarm.

The reaction to a digital event can turn digital points on or off and can also set bits in the Scratch Pad. The reaction can also depend on alarm conditions noted in the Scratch Pad. For instance, to regulate the temperature of a room, you might set up an alarm event that turns on a bit in the Scratch Pad when the temperature reaches 78° F (see "Configuring Alarms and Reactions" on page 131). Then you would set up a digital event/reaction to turn on an air conditioning unit when that Scratch Pad bit is on.

NOTE: If you want to turn on or off digital points that are located on a different I/O unit, you can do so by using the memory map copying feature. See "Configuring Event Messages" on page 82 for details.

### **Digital Point and Scratch Pad Masks**

Both events and reactions are in the form of a mask. Digital point masks represent the 64 possible standard digital I/O points. Scratch Pad masks represent whatever you decide each bit should be.

For each digital event/reaction, you set up eight masks, four for the event and four for the reaction:

#### For the event:

- Digital points that must be on
- Digital points that must be off
- Scratch Pad bits that must be on
- Scratch Pad bits that must be off.

#### For the reaction:

- Digital points that should be turned on
- Digital points that should be turned off
- Scratch Pad bits that should be turned on
- Scratch Pad bits that should be turned off.

The masks work as a group. All the event masks must be a match for the I/O unit to send the reaction. If it doesn't matter whether a specific point or bit is on or off, leave its value at zero in both the on mask and the off mask.

When you configure events and reactions, the masks are in hex notation. If you are setting up a Digital On mask for points 0–7, for example, you might do so as follows:

Point number:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
State:	On		On	On				On
Binary notation:	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
Hex notation:	Hex notation: B			1				

For more information on mask data format, see page 190. See the following pages for a step-by-step example to set up event/reactions.

You can also configure the I/O unit to send a message as a reaction to digital events. See page 82.

#### **How Digital Events Trigger Reactions**

Reactions to digital events are level-triggered, not edge-triggered. The I/O unit continually checks the digital state to see if it matches the event. The I/O unit sends the reaction as soon as the state matches the event, and it continues to send the reaction until the state changes. If the state changes so that it no longer matches the event, the I/O unit does NOT reverse the reaction.

#### **Example: Digital Event/Reaction**

For example, suppose you have set up an event/reaction to turn on a light when a door is open. As soon as the event occurs (the door opens), the I/O unit sends the reaction (turn on the light). Since the reaction is level-triggered, as long as the door remains open, the light will remain on.

When the door is shut, the I/O unit stops turning on the light, but it does NOT turn the light off. To turn off the light when the door is shut, you need to set up a second event/reaction.

Suppose the input for the door's status is on point 0, and the output for the light is on point 5. Here are the two event/reactions to turn on the light when the door is open, and turn off the light when the door is shut:

Event #0:	IF	Point 0 (Door) is	OFF (Open)
Reaction #0:	THEN	Turn Point 5 (Light)	ON
Event #1:	IF	Point 0 (Door) is	ON (Closed)
Reaction #1:	THEN	Turn Point 5 (Light)	OFF

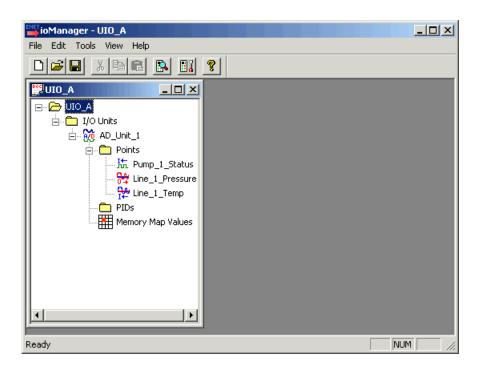
Since this example is a simple one-to-one correspondence, it is pretty easy to set up.

1. If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:

ener ioManager	
File Tools View Help	
Ready	

- **2.** Click the Open button  $\textcircled{\begin{subarray}{c} \blacksquare \end{subarray}}$  or choose File $\rightarrow$ Open.
- **3.** In the Open Tag Database dialog box, navigate to the configuration file and double-click it to open it.



**4.** In the configuration tree, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up digital events and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

🧃 Configure	I/O Units						×	
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add	
Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify	
							Delete	
							Import/Copy	
							1/0 Points	
							PID Loops	
							Modules 🕨	
							Events 🕨	-
							Scratch Pad 🔸	
							Communications +	
I							Others 🕨	
Close	Help	,						

**5.** Click the Events button and choose Digital Events from the pop-up menu.

Event Number: 0	Used	
Address	Description	Value
	EVENT	
0xFFFF F0D0 0000	Digital ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D0 0008	Digital OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D0 0020	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D0 0028	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
	REACTION	
0xFFFF F0D0 0010	Digital ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D0 0018	Digital OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D0 0030	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D0 0038	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
0K	Cancel	

**6.** In the drop-down list, choose the lowest unused Event Number. Click to place a check mark in the Used box.

NOTE: To reduce scanning time, the I/O unit stops scanning digital events when it reaches an unused event. Make sure you use event numbers in order, starting with the lowest.

**7.** In the Event section, enter the Digital OFF mask for the open door. In the Reaction section, enter the Digital ON mask to turn on the light.

Digital point:	63	62	61	60		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
State:					+	-		On	-	-		-	
Binary notation:	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Hex notation:	0			-	2			0					

Remember that the masks are in hex notation. Here's how you might figure out the Digital ON mask to turn on the light:

You don't need to enter anything in the Scratch Pad section, because the open door is the only dependency for this event.

Here's how the Event and Reaction sections would appear if you were using Event #0:

Configure Digita	Events ▼ Used	×	
Address	Description	Value	
	EVENT		
0xFFFF F0D0 0000 0xFFFF F0D0 0008 0xFFFF F0D0 0020 0xFFFF F0D0 0028 0xFFFF F0D0 0010 0xFFFF F0D0 0018 0xFFFF F0D0 0030 0xFFFF F0D0 0038	Digital ON Digital OFF Scratch Pad Bits ON Scratch Pad Bits OFF REACTION Digital ON Digital OFF	0x 0000000 0000000 0x 0000000 0000000	<ul> <li>Event: Digital OFF mask—door on point 0 is open.</li> <li>Reaction: Digital ON mask—turn on light at point 5.</li> </ul>
ОК			

8. Now choose Event Number 1 from the drop-down list and click Used. In the Event and Reaction sections, enter the Digital ON mask for the closed door and the Digital OFF mask to turn off the light:

Configure Digital	Events	×	
Address	Description	Value	
	EVENT		
0xFFFF F0D0 0040 0xFFFF F0D0 0048 0xFFFF F0D0 0060 0xFFFF F0D0 0068 0xFFFF F0D0 0050 0xFFFF F0D0 0058 0xFFFF F0D0 0070 0xFFFF F0D0 0078	Digital ON Digital OFF Scratch Pad Bits ON Scratch Pad Bits OFF REACTION Digital ON Digital OFF	0x 0000000 0000000 0x 0000000 0000000	<ul> <li>Event: Digital ON mask—door on point 0 is closed.</li> <li>Reaction: Digital OFF mask—turn off light at point 5</li> </ul>
ОК	Cancel		

9. Click OK.

Both event/reactions are configured.

**10.** Configure other event/reactions, or return to the ioManager main window and click the Save

button 📕 to save the configuration file.

## **Configuring Alarms and Reactions**



A reaction can also be set up as a response to an alarm. You can configure alarms for analog points or digital counters. For example, you could monitor the pressure in a tank and set up an alarm if it rises above a certain level, or you could trigger an alarm when a specific number of boxes on a conveyor have passed through a beam sensor. For each alarm, you configure a suitable reaction.

For analog points, alarms are based on the analog input value. For digital points, alarms are based on the counter value. For each point, you can configure any or all of the following alarms:

• **Deviation alarm**—sets a range on either side of the current value that is acceptable; beyond that range, the reaction occurs. For example, suppose you are monitoring temperature. If the current value is 80 and you set a deviation limit of 6, the reaction will not occur unless the value drops below 74 or rises above 86.

NOTE: When a reaction occurs, the deviation limit stays the same, but the value that set off the reaction becomes the new deviation value. In this example, if the temperature drops to 73, the reaction occurs. Six is still the deviation limit, but now 73 is the deviation value; another reaction will not occur unless the value drops below 67 or rises above 79.

- **High-limit alarm**—sets a fixed upper limit. If the analog value or counter is higher than the high limit, the reaction occurs.
- **Low-limit alarm**—sets a fixed lower limit. If the analog value or counter is lower than the low limit, the reaction occurs.

### **How Alarms Trigger Reactions**

Reactions to alarms are edge-triggered, not level-triggered, and when the alarm state changes, the reaction is automatically reversed. The I/O unit sends the reaction just once, as soon as the alarm occurs (at the "edge" of the alarm). The I/O unit does not send the reaction again until the alarm occurs again. If the alarm stops, however, the I/O unit *reverses* the reaction.

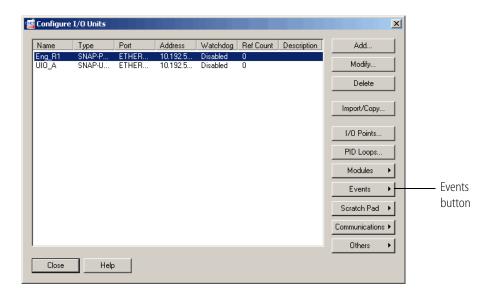
For example, suppose you set up a high-limit alarm that turns on a Scratch Pad bit that will turn on a fan if the temperature goes over 70°. As soon as the alarm state occurs (the temperature goes over 70°), the I/O unit sends the reaction (turns on the bit to turn on the fan). If the temperature remains above 70°, the I/O unit does not continue to turn on the fan bit; the bit just stays on.

When the temperature falls back below the high limit (70° minus whatever deadband you have set), the I/O unit automatically reverses the reaction by turning the Scratch Pad bit off. (To turn the fan off, you would have to set up a reaction for the off bit, turning the fan off.)

Notice that the reaction and its reversal are absolute; they do not depend on the pre-alarm condition. For example, if the bit to turn on the fan was already on at the time the temperature rose above 70°, the reaction would turn the bit on even though it was already on. When the temperature fell back below 70°, the I/O unit would not return the fan bit to its pre-alarm condition (on); it would turn the bit off.

#### **Example: Alarms Event/Reaction**

1. In the ioManager main window, with a configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up alarm events and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.



2. Click the Events button and choose Alarm Events from the pop-up menu.

Number: 0	Used	
Address	Description	Value
	DEVIATION ALARM	
xFFFF F110 0004	Enable/Disable Alarm	Disabled
xFFFF F110 0008	Middle of deviation range	0.000000
0xFFFF F110 000C	Deviation Amount (Scaled Units)	0.000000
0xFFFF F110 0010	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F110 0008	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
	HIGH ALARM	
0xFFFF F110 0020	In Alarm State?	N/A
0xFFFF F110 0024	Enable/Disable Alarm	Disabled
0xFFFF F110 0028	Limit (Scaled Units)	0.000000
0xFFFF F110 002C	Limit Deadband (Scaled Units)	0.000000
0xFFFF F110 0030	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F110 0038	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
	LOW ALARM	
0xFFFF F110 0040	In Alarm State?	N/A
0xFFFF F110 0044	Enable/Disable Alarm	Disabled
0xFFFF F110 0048	Limit (Scaled Units)	0.000000
0xFFFF F110 004C	Limit Deadband (Scaled Units)	0.000000
0xFFFF F110 0050	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F110 0058	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
	ADVANCED VALUE SELECTION	
0xFFFF F110 0060	Address of value to check	0x F0A00000
0xFFFF F110 0064	Is Value a Float?	Yes
	CURRENT VALUE	
0xFFFF F0A0 0000	Value being alarmed	NZA

**3.** In the drop-down list, choose the Alarm Number you want to use (by default, it is the same number as the point the alarm will monitor). Click Used.

The alarm number can be any unused number, but it is best to use the point number, since by default that point's memory map address and value are shown in the Value Being Alarmed field.

If you need to set two or more alarms on the same point, however, you can do so. For additional alarms, choose a different alarm number, configure the alarm, and enter the memory map address for the point in the Advanced Value Selection section. (A complete list of memory map addresses is in the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide*.)

**4.** Find the section for the type of alarm you want to use (deviation, high, or low). In the Value column, click the Enable/Disable Alarm cell and choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Click in other cells to set deviation or alarm limits. For high and low alarms, also set the deadband for the limit.

A deadband is an allowable variation in the limit to account for signal noise. If the signal fluctuates slightly, the deadband limit keeps the I/O unit from sending out another alarm.

- **5.** For each alarm, also configure the reaction in two parts:
  - Scratch Pad bits that should be turned on
  - Scratch Pad bits that should be turned off

See "The Scratch Pad" on page 122.

- **6.** (Optional) If you are setting two or more alarms on the same point, use the Advanced Value Selection area to enter the memory map address for the point to monitor, and indicate whether the value on that point is a float.
- 7. Repeat from step 3 for additional alarms. When you have finished configuring alarms, click OK.
- **8.** Click the Save button 🔚 to save the configuration file.

## **Configuring Serial or Wiegand Events and Reactions**

PAC-R UIO EIO

If you are using Opto 22 serial communication modules—standard or Wiegand—with SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, or SNAP Ethernet I/O units, you can configure a serial or Wiegand event to send a serial message, to send an SNMP trap, or to turn bits in the Scratch Pad on or off when a specific string is received from one or more modules.

Before you configure serial events and reactions, make sure you have configured the serial modules (page 44).

In the ioManager main window, with a configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up serial or Wiegand events and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

e	Configure	I/O Units						×
	Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add
	Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0 0		Modify Delete
								Import/Copy
								I/O Points
								PID Loops Modules
								Events 🕨
								Scratch Pad 🔸
								Communications 🕨
l								Others 🕨
	Close	Help	,					

1. Click the Events button and choose Serial Events from the pop-up menu, or if you are configuring events for a Wiegand serial communication module, choose Wiegand Events.

Number: 0	Used	
Address	Description	Value
	EVENT	
0xFFFF F154 0000	Serial Ports Mask	0x 0000000
0xFFFF F154 0010	Pattern String (wildcards allowed - e.g. *,?)	
	REACTION	
DxFFFF F154 0038	Resulting String (plug-ins allowed)	
DxFFFF F154 000C	SNMP Trap Period (seconds)	0
DxFFFF F154 0008	SNMP Specific Trap Type	0
DxFFFF F154 OE80	SNMP Trap Priority	High
DxFFFF F154 OFOO	Disable SNMP Trap	No
0xFFFF F154 0060	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F154 0068	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
DxFFFF F154 0070	Enable E-mail Message	Disabled

The example above shows the Configure Serial Events dialog box; the Wiegand Events dialog box is similar.

2. In the drop-down list, choose the lowest unused Event Number. Click Used.

NOTE: To reduce scanning time, the I/O unit stops scanning serial events when it reaches an unused event. Make sure you use event numbers in order, starting with the lowest.

**3.** In the Event section, enter a mask in hex notation indicating the serial ports to monitor.

The I/O unit monitors all ports set as "on" bits in the mask (on = 1; off = 0). If the string is received from *any* of those serial ports, the event triggers the reaction. For example, suppose you have serial modules in positions 1 and 2 on the rack. (Other kinds of modules are in positions 0 and 3.) The following table shows how you might figure out the mask to monitor three of these serial ports:

Module position:	←	- 3		2		1		0	
Serial port:	•			В	А	В	А		
Default IP port number:	┥			22505	22504	22503	22502		
Monitor? (Y or N):	+			Y	Ν	Y	Y		
Mask (binary notation):	•	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0
Mask (hex notation):	-	2				С			

The complete hex mask you would enter to monitor these ports is: 0000002C.

**4.** Enter the pattern string the event should match.

The string is limited to 40 characters. Wildcards (\* and ?) can be used.

**5.** In the Reaction section, do any or all of the following:

**a.** To send text in an SNMP trap or a one-time email message, complete the Resulting string field.

If you send a string, it is limited to 126 characters. You can place data from the serial module or the I/O unit's memory map into the string by using any or all of the following plugins:

\$!_str_	Includes the pattern string in the resulting string.
\$!_port_	Shows which serial port sent the pattern string.
\$!X_YYYYYYYY_	Includes data from a memory map address. See "Using Plugins" on page 86 for more information.

For example, a resulting string that includes the pattern string, the serial port that sent it, and the text *Overload* would look like this:

```
$!_str_ $!_port_ Overload
```

**b.** To send an SNMP trap, also enter how often in seconds to send the trap (use zero to send it only once), and enter the trap type. Remember to configure email (page 90).

Trap types are determined by your SNMP management system.

**c.** To send a one-time email notification, also enable E-mail Message. Make sure to configure email (page 90).

To send multiple emails, don't enable email here. Instead, turn on a Scratch Pad bit (step e) and set up the email when you configure event messages (page 82).

- **d.** To send a serial message out a serial port, don't put the message here. Instead, turn on a Scratch Pad bit (step e) and set up the serial message when you configure event messages (page 82).
- e. To set Scratch Pad bits, enter masks for the bits to turn on and the bits to turn off when the serial event occurs.
- **6.** Repeat from step 2 for other serial events and reactions. When you have finished configuring serial events and reactions, click OK.
- **7.** Click the Save button 📕 to save the configuration file.

## **Configuring Timed Events and Reactions**



Reactions normally occur immediately after their events happen. If you want a delay between an event and its reaction, you can configure a timer.

The timer starts timing in response to a digital event or a Scratch Pad bit pattern (or both), waits the length of time you set, and then sets off a digital reaction and/or sets a different Scratch Pad pattern.

Follow these steps to configure a timer:

**1.** In the ioManager main window, with a configuration file open, right-click the name of the I/O unit on which you want to set up timed events and choose Configure from the pop-up menu.

Configure	I/O Units						2
Name	Туре	Port	Address	Watchdog	Ref Count	Description	Add
Eng_R1 UIO_A	SNAP-P SNAP-U	ETHER ETHER	10.192.5 10.192.5	Disabled Disabled	0		Modify
							Delete
							Import/Copy
							I/O Points
							PID Loops
							Modules 🔸
							Events 🕨
							Scratch Pad 🔸
							Communications +
							Others 🕨
Close	Help						

2. Click the Events button and choose Timer Events from the pop-up menu.

Event Number: 0	Used	
Address	Description	Value
	EVENT	
0xFFFF F0D4 0000	Digital ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D4 0008	Digital OFF	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D4 0010	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 0000000
0xFFFF F0D4 0018	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 00000000
	TIMER	
0xFFFF F0D4 0040	Length of Delay (milliseconds)	0
0xFFFF F0D4 0048	Time Remaining (milliseconds)	N/A
0xFFFF F0D4 004C	Timer State	NZA
	REACTION	
0xFFFF F0D4 0020	Digital ON	0x 0000000 00000000
0xFFFF F0D4 0028	Digital OFF	0x 0000000 00000000
0xFFFF F0D4 0030	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 0000000 00000000
0xFFFF F0D4 0038	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 0000000 00000000
ОК	Cancel	

3. In the drop-down list, choose the lowest unused Event Number. Click Used.

NOTE: To reduce scanning time, the I/O unit stops scanning timers when it reaches an unused timer number. Make sure you use timer numbers in order, starting with the lowest.

- **4.** In the Event section, enter the digital event and/or Scratch Pad masks that should start the timer. (For help in using the Scratch Pad, see page 122.)
- 5. In the Timer section, enter the length of the timer delay, in milliseconds.

For example, for a 10-second delay between the event and the reaction, enter 10,000.

- **6.** In the Reaction section, enter the digital reaction that should occur and/or the Scratch Pad masks that should be set when the timer expires.
- **7.** Repeat from step 3 for additional timers. When you have finished configuring timed events and reactions, click OK.
- **8.** Click the Save button 📕 to save the configuration file.

## **Configuring Event Messages**



If you are using ioControl, do not use this section; configure event messages in the configuration file as shown on page 82.

**If you are not using ioControl,** however, you cannot configure event messages in a configuration file. Instead, use ioManager's Inspect mode and follow the steps below.

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝

Status Read	I C <sup>Status</sup>	Read					
	ADDR	799		DESCRIPTION	VALUE		Refresh
Status Write					VALOE	ᅴᄂ	Tiellean
Delet Carlo	0xFF	FF F030	0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)		
Point Config	0xFF	FF F030	0008	Busy Flag	0		
Digital Bank	0VFF	FF FO30	0018	Loader Version	R5.0a		
Digital Point		FF F030		Memory Map Version	1		
Digital Foint		FF F030		Firmware Version	R6.la		
Analog Bank		FF F030		Firmware Version Date	11/29/2004		
		FF F030		Firmware Version Time	10:57:33		
Analog Point							
High Density	0xFF	FF F030	0020	Unit Type	0x00000098		
riigir bionaig	J OxFF	FF F030	0080	Unit Description	SNAP-B3000-ENET-SN		
System 🕨	OxFF	FF F030	0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	7		
System P	_ OxFF	FF F030	0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	31		
Scratch Pad	0xFF	FF F030	0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2003		
	0xFF	FF F030	0028	Installed Ram	1048576		
Data Log 🔹 🕨							
PID ►		FF F030		MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-4F-74		
110	0xFF	FF F030	0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.63		
Events 🕨	0xFF	FF F030	0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0		
	0xFF	FF F030	003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0		
ommunications >		FF FO30	0000	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000000		
Other 🕨		FF F030		Previous Command Error Address	0x00000000		
		FF F030		Previous Command Error Address Previous Command Source Address	0x0000000		
	OXII	r rusu	0012	Previous command source Address	U		

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Events and choose Event Messages from the submenu.

	- Event Message			
Status Read				
Status Write	Event Message Numb			
	Address	Description	Value	Refresh
Point Config		MESSAGE		
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F120 0040	Message Text	Freezer door open	Apply
Digital barik	0xFFFF F120 9000	Most Recent Message Sent	Freezer door open	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F120 0000	State	Active	
Bigkarrowk	0xFFFF F120 0004	Scratch Pad Trigger ON	0x 00000000 00000001	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F120 000C	Scratch Pad Trigger OFF	0x 00000000 00000000	
		STREAMING		
Analog Point	0xFFFF F120 0014	Enable Stream Packet	Disabled	
	0xFFFF F120 0018	Stream Period (seconds)	0	
High Density		E-MAIL		
	0xFFFF F120 001C	Enable E-mail Message	Enabled	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F120 0020	E-mail Period (seconds)	0	
		SERIAL MODULE		
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F120 0038	Enable Serial Module Message	Disabled	
Data Log 🔹 🕨	0xFFFF F120 003C	Serial Ports Mask	0x 0000000	
Data Log 🔹		SNMP		
PID 🔸	0xFFFF F120 0024	Enable SNMP Trap	Disabled	
110 1	0xFFFF F120 0028	Trap Period (seconds)	0	
Events ▶	0xFFFF F120 002C	Trap Type	0	
	0xFFFF F120 0030	Priority	High	
ommunications 🕨		MEMMAP COPY DESTINATION		
	0xFFFF F120 8000	MemMap Address	0x 00000000	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F120 8004	IP Address of Destination	0.0.0.0	
	0xFFFF F120 8008	IP Port	0	
	0xFFFF F120 800C	Period (milliseconds)	0	

**3.** From the drop-down list, choose the lowest unused message number.

Unused message numbers have no asterisk.

4. For an email or serial message, or optionally for an SNMP message, enter the message text.

Message text is not sent in the streaming packet. Message text is limited to 127 characters. You can place data from the I/O unit's memory map into the message by using a plugin (see page 86). If you are sending a serial message, make sure the text is formatted so the serial device that receives it will understand it.

- **5.** Enter two masks indicating the Scratch Pad on and off bits that should trigger the message. For help in figuring out the masks, see "Digital Point and Scratch Pad Masks" on page 126.
- **6.** Streaming section: To send a stream of data as the message, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter how often in seconds to send the stream (0 sends it only once).

For information on streaming, see page 95.

- **7.** E-mail section: To send an email message, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter how often in seconds to send the email (0 sends it only once).
- **8.** Serial Module section: To send a message through a serial module to a serial device, choose Enabled from the drop-down list. Enter a mask representing the modules and ports to receive the message.

Information in "Configuring Serial or Wiegand Events and Reactions" on page 134 may be helpful.

**9.** SNMP section: To send an SNMP trap as the message, change Disabled to Enabled. Enter how often to send the trap (0 sends it only once). Also enter the trap type (determined by your SNMP management software). If you are using SNMP with outgoing PPP and want the trap

stored in the I/O unit until the next communication, set Priority to Low. If you want the I/O unit to immediately dial out and send the trap, set Priority to High.

For information on SNMP, see page 87.

NOTE: SNMP messages must be acknowledged. You can do so in your application or in ioManager's Inspect window: in the Message section, change the State to Acknowledge and click Apply.

- **10.** Memmap Copy Destination section: To copy memory map data, complete this section using information from "Copying Memory Map Data" on page 100.
- **11.** When all fields are correct, click Apply.
- **12.** Repeat from step 3 to configure additional event messages.
- **13.** For each type of message you configure, make sure you also set up basic configuration:

Streaming:	page 95	Serial:	page 44
Email:	page 90	SNMP:	page 87

- **14.** When you have finished configuring all event messages and any additional configuration required for them, in the ioManager Inspect window, make sure the IP address shown is the correct one. Then click the Status Write button in the upper-left part of the window.
- **15.** In the Operation Commands list, highlight Store configuration to flash.

Description           F038 0004         Always BootP/DH           F038 0000         Degrees F/C           F038 0010         Comm Watchdog           F038 0010         Comm Watchdog           F038 0010         TCP Initial Retransition           F038 0010         TCP Initial Retransition           F038 0010         TCP Initial Retransition           F038 0010         TCP Idle Session           F038 0020         TCP Idle Session           F038 004C         Max Analog Scant           F038 0050         Max Analog Scant           F038 0054         Scanner Flags           oon Commands         Dowerup clear	Time (msec), 0 = Disable transmission Timeout (msec) smission Timeout (msec) on Attempts Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec)	Value           No           Degrees C           0           250           3000           5           240000           1000           0x 0000000	Refresh Apply
F038 0008 Degrees F/C F038 0010 Comm Watchdog F038 0014 TCP Minimum Ret F038 0018 TCP Initial Retran- F038 0010 TCP Retransmissis F038 0000 TCP Idle Session F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	Time (msec), 0 = Disable transmission Timeout (msec) smission Timeout (msec) on Attempts Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec) time (msec)	Degrees C 0 250 3000 5 240000 1000 1000	
F038 0010 Comm Watchdog F038 0014 TCP Minimum Ret F038 0018 TCP Initial Retran F038 001C TCP Retransmissi F038 0020 TCP Retransmissi F038 004C Max Digital Scanti F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	transmission Timeout (msec) smission Timeout (msec) ion Attempts Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec) time (msec)	0 250 3000 5 240000 1000 1000	
F038 0014 TCP Minimum Ret F038 0018 TCP Initial Retran- f038 001C TCP Retransmissi F038 0020 TCP Idle Session F038 004C Max Digital Scanti F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	transmission Timeout (msec) smission Timeout (msec) ion Attempts Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec) time (msec)	250 3000 5 240000 1000 1000	
F038 0018 TCP Initial Retrans F038 001C TCP Retransmissi F038 0020 TCP Idle Session F038 004C Max Digital Scanti F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	smission Timeout (msec) ion Attempts Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec) time (msec)	3000 5 240000 1000 1000	
F038 001C TCP Retransmissi F038 0020 TCP Held Session F038 004C Max Digital Scanti F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	ion Attempts Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec) time (msec)	5 240000 1000 1000	
F038 0020 TCP Idle Session F038 004C Max Digital Scanti F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable ime (msec) time (msec)	240000 1000 1000	
F038 004C Max Digital Scanti F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	ime (msec)	1000	
F038 0050 Max Analog Scan F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands	time (msec)	1000	
F038 0054 Scanner Flags on Commands			
on Commands	Send Command	0x 0000000	
	Send Command		
points to defaults configuration to Ilash configuration from flash nt I/O Unit from powerup h to loader mode digital event configuration alarm configuration PPP configuration mere configuration timer configuration datalog			
ill h k k k	t I/D Unit from powerup to loader mode digital event configuration alarm configuration PPP configuration e-mail configuration imer configuration	t I/D Unit from powerup to loader mode gigital event configuration alarm configuration PP configuration e-mail configuration imer configuration	t I/D Unit from powerup to loader mode digital event configuration alarm configuration PP configuration e-mail configuration mier configuration

**16.** Click Send Command.

The configuration data is stored to flash memory and a Success message appears.

**IMPORTANT:** For the following configurations, you must also restart the unit in order for configuration to take effect:

Changes in IP port for serial modules Email configuration Data logging interval SNMP configuration PPP configuration

**17.** If you have configured any of these items, in the Operation Commands list, highlight Restart I/O Unit from powerup. Click Send Command.

The I/O unit is restarted and a success message appears.

# Reading and Writing to Specific Devices

## Introduction

This chapter shows you how to read and write to an Ethernet-based controller or I/O unit directly by using ioManager's Inspect window. In addition to reading and writing specific values, you can configure points and functions using the steps in this chapter. However, **these configurations** cannot be saved to a configuration file.

Because all reads and writes using the steps in this chapter are sent directly to the controller or I/O unit, the device you are reading from or writing to must be on the same network as your PC.

**CAUTION—If you are using ioControl:** When you read and write to specific devices using the instructions in this chapter, the reads and writes occur independently of ioControl strategy logic. If you are using ioControl, you normally use the flowchart logic in the ioControl strategy to read and write to the I/O unit. It's not a problem to read directly, but if you use the instructions in this chapter to write to an I/O unit, be very careful that your actions do not conflict with ioControl logic.

As you use ioManager's Inspect window, you'll notice that the starting memory map address for each item is shown. This can be a handy way to determine addresses you need for programming or configuration. You can also highlight an address and right-click it to copy it; then you can paste it where you are using it.

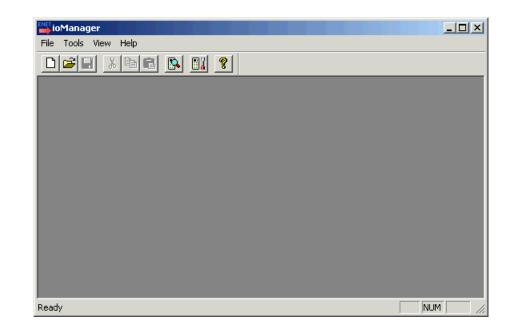
You can also copy and paste part or all of the data you read in the Inspect window. Just highlight the data you want to copy and use standard Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup> commands such as CTRL-C to copy the data and paste it into a text, email, or other file.

N N

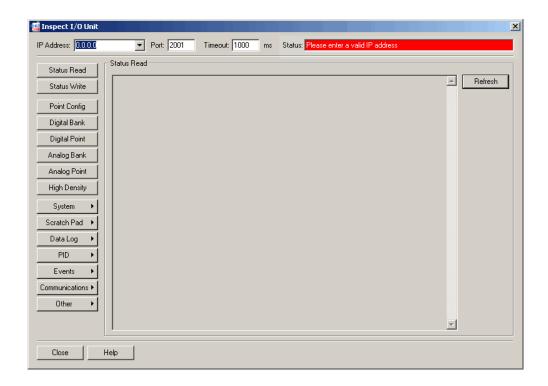
# **Reading Basic Device Information**

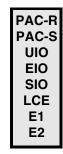
1. If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:



2. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button  $\mathbb{R}$  (or choose Tools $\rightarrow$ Inspect).





If this is the first time you have used the Inspect window, the IP address will show 0.0.0, as shown above. If you have used the Inspect window before, the last IP address you used is shown, and the most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

**3.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the controller or I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Status Read.

Information from the device is displayed in the window:

		Date and time data	a was last read	lick to update data
📹 Inspect I/O Unit				
IP Address: 10.192.5	5.69 <b>v</b> Port: 2001	Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Status Read are	ea last read at 10/24/05 15:47:	.28
Status Read	Status Read			
	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
Status Write				
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
Analog Bank	OxFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	A7.0a	
	0xFFFF F030 00A0 0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Date Firmware Version Time	09/27/2005 10:39:21	
Analog Point	OXTITI T030 0000	FILMWALE VELSION TIME	10:35:21	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000093	
	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-UP1-ADS	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	7	
Scratch Pad	0xFFFF F030 0025 0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day) I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	1 2002	
Scratch Pad	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	16777216	
Data Log 🔹 🕨	0,7777 7030 0020	installed Kam	10777210	
PID +	OxFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35	
FID V	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.69	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
	0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
Communications >	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F030 000C	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000E005	
	0xFFFF F030 0014	Previous Command Error Address	0xFFFFF070	
Close	Help			

Scroll down to see all of the information. Data is current as of the date and time shown in the Status field at the top right corner of the window. (Note that date and time are from the PC, not from the I/O unit.) To update data, click the Refresh button. See the next two pages for help in interpreting data.

PAC-R
PAC-S
UIO
EIO
SIO
LCE
E1
E2

## **Interpreting Status Data**

The following table may help you interpret the information you see in the Status Read window. Some items may not appear, depending on the Opto 22 device you are using. Some of this information can be changed (see page 149). Much of it is used only for troubleshooting. If you have additional questions about status data, contact Product Support (see page 3).

The term "device" is used in this table to refer to a SNAP Ethernet-based I/O unit, E1 or E2 brain board, or SNAP PAC or SNAP-LCE controller.

Description	Explanation
Powerup Clear Flag PUC needed	Since a powerup clear (PUC) is automatically sent by the device whenever it is turned on, this value should show PUC Received.
Busy Flag	A zero means the device is not busy and can process your requests.
Loader Version	Revision number of the device's loader. The loader is like a basic input/output system (BIOS).
Memory Map Version	Revision number of the device's memory map
Firmware Version	
Firmware Version Date	Revision number of the device's firmware, and the date and time of the revision
Firmware Version Time	
Unit Type	Hex code indicating the device type.
Unit Description	Part number of the device (brain, brain board, or controller)
I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	
I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	Version date of the device's hardware
I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	
Installed Ram	Number of bytes of RAM in the device
MAC Address	Unique hardware Media Access Control (MAC) identifier for the device, assigned at the Opto 22 factory. MAC addresses for all Opto 22 SNAP Ethernet-based devices start with 00-A0-3D.
TCP/IP Address	
TCP/IP Subnet Mask	IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for the device on the Ethernet network. You assign these numbers; see page 8.
TCP/IP Default Gateway	
TCP/IP Name Server	Not currently used; leave at 0.0.0.0
Secondary MAC Address	(SNAP PAC controllers only) Unique hardware Media Access Con- trol (MAC) identifier for the second Ethernet interface on the device.
Secondary TCP/IP Address	
Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask	IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for the second Ether- net interface on the device. You assign these numbers; see page 8.
Secondary TCP/IP Default Gateway	
Secondary TCP/IP Name Server	Not currently used; leave at 0.0.0.0

Host Name         (E1 and E2 only) The device's current host name. See "E1 and E2 brain boards" on page 9 for more information on host names.           Domain Name         (E1 and E2 only) If you are using host names, the domain name for the device. See "E1 and E2 brain boards" on page 9.           Previous Command Error Code         Significant if you are writing your own applications for an I/O unit. See the <i>DptoMMP Protocol Guide</i> (Opto 22 form #1465) for error information.           Previous Command Source Address         A value of 0 (the normal setting) means the device sends a request (a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address ins to 00.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request wery time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.           Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Whether temperatures on the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 on watchdog.           Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in millise-onds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 no watchdog).           Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information.           Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor has scanned the analog points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.           Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.           TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.           TCP lot Mark Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> N	Description	Explanation		
Domain Name         the device. See "E1 and E2 brain boards" on page 9.           Previous Command Error Code         Significant if you are writing your own applications for an I/O unit.           Previous Command Source Address         Significant if you are writing your own applications for an I/O unit.           Previous Command Source Address         Significant if you are writing your own applications for an I/O unit.           Previous Command Source Address         A value of 0 (the normal setting) means the device sends a BoolP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BoolP or DHCP request every time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.           Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Whether temperatures on the I/O unit are handled in Farenheit or class. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.           Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in millisecond on the you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).           Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information.           Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.           Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.           TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page	Host Name			
Previous Command Error Address         Significant if you are writing your own applications for an I/O unit. See the OptoMMP Protocol Guide (Opto 22 form #1465) for error information.           Previous Command Transaction Label         A value of 0 (the normal setting) means the device sends a request (a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request every time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.           Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Whether temperatures on the I/O unit are handled in Farenheit or Celsius. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.           Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in milliseconds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).           Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information.           Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanner is disabled.           Analog Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor has scanned the analog points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.           Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.           TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.           TCP lential RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup>	Domain Name			
See the OptoMMP Protocol Guide (Opto 22 form #1465) for error information.           Previous Command Transaction Label           Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup         A value of 0 (the normal setting) means the device sends a request (a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request every time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.           Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Whether temperatures on the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.           Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in millisec- onds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).           Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a com- bination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .           J = Alarms are being processed in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner is disabled.         Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack con- troller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.           Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.           TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.           TCP Ide Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.           Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 222.	Previous Command Error Code			
Previous Command Source Address       information.         Previous Command Transaction Label       A value of 0 (the normal setting) means the device sends a request (a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request every time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.         Degrees F/C1       Whether temperatures on the I/O unit are handled in Farenheit or Celsius. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.         Comm Watchdog Time (msec.)1       If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in milliseconds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information.         Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanner is disabled.         Analog Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor has scanned the analog points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.         Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.         TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 222.	Previous Command Error Address			
Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup       A value of 0 (the normal setting) means the device sends a request (a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request every time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.         Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Whether temperatures on the I/O unit are handled in Farenheit or Celsius. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.         Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in milliseconds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         1 = Alarms are being processed in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner.       2 Analog scanner is disabled.         2 = Analog scanner is disabled.       3 = Oiglial scanner is disabled.         3 = Oiglial Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.         Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.         TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout (ount <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See p	Previous Command Source Address			
Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup       (a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP request every time it is turned on. See page 8 for more information.         Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Whether temperatures on the I/O unit are handled in Farenheit or Celsius. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.         Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in milliseconds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.         Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.         TCP Inimium RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222. </td <td>Previous Command Transaction Label</td> <td></td>	Previous Command Transaction Label			
Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup> Celsius. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is the default.         Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> If the I/O unit has a watchdog, the watchdog timeout in milliseconds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         1 = Alarms are being processed in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner.       2 = Analog scanner.         2 = Analog scanner.       2 = Analog scanner.         2 = Analog scanner.       2 = Analog scanner.         2 = Analog scanner.       3 = (SNAP Ultimate I/O units only) ioControl engine is stopped.         Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.         Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.         TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	(a BootP or DHCP request) for an IP address only if its IP address is 0.0.0.0. A value of 1 means the device sends a BootP or DHCP		
Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup> onds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0 (no watchdog).         Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup> Shows scanner options. Value can be any of the following or a combination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information .         1 = Alarms are being processed in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner.       2 = Analog scanner is disabled.         2 = Analog scanner is disabled.       8 = (SNAP Ultimate I/O units only) ioControl engine is stopped.         Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.         Analog Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor has scanned the analog points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.         Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.         TCP Minimum RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Degrees F/C <sup>1</sup>	Celsius. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Celsius is		
Scanner Flags1.2bination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information . 1 = Alarms are being processed in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner. 2 = Analog scanner is disabled. 8 = (SNAP Ultimate I/O units only) ioControl engine is stopped.Digital Scan Counter1.2Shows the number of times the processor (brain or on-the-rack con- troller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.Analog Scan Counter1.2Shows the number of times the processor has scanned the analog points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.Milliseconds Since Powerup2Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.TCP Minimum RTO (msec.)2TCP communication settings; see page 222.TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.)2TCP communication settings; see page 222.TCP Idle Session Timeout Count2Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions2Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) <sup>1</sup>	onds. Set when you configure the I/O unit (page 33). Default is 0		
Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> troller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.Analog Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup> Shows the number of times the processor has scanned the analog points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup> Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.TCP Minimum RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Retransmits <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Scanner Flags <sup>1,2</sup>	<ul> <li>bination of them, in hex. See "Scanner Flags" on page 150 for more information.</li> <li>1 = Alarms are being processed in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner.</li> <li>2 = Analog scanner is disabled.</li> <li>4 = Digital scanner is disabled.</li> </ul>		
Analog Scan Counter 1.2points on the I/O unit. Can be used for benchmarking.Milliseconds Since Powerup2Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.TCP Minimum RTO (msec.)2TCP Initial RTO (msec.)2TCP Retransmits2TCP communication settings; see page 222.TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.)2TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.)2TCP Idle Session Timeout Count2Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions2Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Digital Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup>	troller) has scanned the digital points on the I/O unit. Can be used		
TCP Minimum RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Retransmits <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Idle Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Analog Scan Counter <sup>1,2</sup>	· · ·		
TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Retransmits <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Milliseconds Since Powerup <sup>2</sup>	Milliseconds since the last time the device was turned on.		
TCP Retransmits <sup>2</sup> TCP communication settings; see page 222.         TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> Values of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	TCP Minimum RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup>			
TCP Retransmits <sup>2</sup> TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup> TCP Idle Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	TCP Initial RTO (msec.) <sup>2</sup>			
TCP Idle Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup> Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.         Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	TCP Retransmits <sup>2</sup>	TCP communication settings; see page 222.		
Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup> Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.) <sup>2</sup>			
Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	TCP Idle Session Timeout Count <sup>2</sup>	Number of times the device closed the session because it was idle.		
Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions <sup>2</sup> Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.	Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions <sup>2</sup>			
Ethernet Errors: Others <sup>2</sup>	Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions <sup>2</sup>	Values other than 0 may indicate network problems. See page 223.		
	Ethernet Errors: Others <sup>2</sup>			

Description	Explanation		
Smart Modules Present <sup>1,2</sup>	Mask in hex showing location of analog, serial, high-density digital, and PID modules on the rack. Module 15 is in bit position 15; mod- ule 0 is in bit position 0. (For help in understanding masks, see "Mask Data" on page 190.)		
PID Loops available <sup>1,2</sup>	(UIO and EIO only) Maximum number of PID loops possible on the device (32 on UIO, 16 on EIO). See page 57.		
Arcnet Reconfigs Detected <sup>1,2</sup>	Indicates that a smart module has been added, removed, or reset. (ARCNET is used on the rack for communication between the pro- cessor and analog, serial, high-density digital, or PID modules.) NOTE: If there are no analog, serial, HDD, or PID modules on the rack, ignore this value.		
Arcnet Reconfigs Initiated by I/O Unit <sup>1,2</sup>	Error on the rack's ARCNET bus. Not a concern unless it happens frequently.		
Arcnet Transmit Attempts Since Powerup <sup>1,2</sup>			
Arcnet ACKs <sup>1,2</sup>			
Arcnet Timeouts <sup>1,2</sup>	Refers to the ARCNET bus on the rack. May be useful in trouble- shooting communication to analog, serial, high-density digital, and		
Arcnet Other (node not found, etc) <sup>1,2</sup>	PID modules.		
Arcnet Timeout Value (msec.) <sup>1,2</sup>			
Arcnet Receive Interrupts <sup>1,2</sup>			
Ethernet MAC Resets Since Powerup <sup>2</sup>			
Dig. Output Point Resets Since Powerup <sup>1,2</sup>	Caused by EMI, RFI, or other electrical noise.		
Dig. Interrupt Failures Since Powerup <sup>1,2</sup>	Related to digital counters. May have missed counts. Contact Opto 22 Product Support.		

1 Does not apply to SNAP PAC S-series or SNAP-LCE controllers

2 Does not apply to E1 and E2 brain boards



## **Changing Status Data**

The following items in the Status Read window can be changed in ioManager if the device supports them.

Secondary TCP/IP Address Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask Secondary TCP/IP Default Gateway Secondary TCP/IP Name Server Always BootP/DHCP on Powerup Degrees F/C Comm Watchdog Time TCP Settings Max Digital Scantime Max Analog Scantime Scanner Flags Host name

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button

,	.36 💌 Port: 2001	Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Status Read are	a last read at 11/13/05 12:00:3	<b>İ</b>
Status Read	Status Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	▲ Refresh
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
Foint Coning	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	B1.0e	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
Digital Foint	0xFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	.0a	
Analog Bank	OXFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	11/11/2005	
	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	09:18:55	
Analog Point				
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x000007C	
riigh Densiy	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-PAC-S1	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	11	
System +	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	1	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2005	
Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	33554432	
	0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-74-FD	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.36	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
EYONG /	OxFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0	
ommunications 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0	
	OxFFFF FFFF F060	Secondary MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-74-FE	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF FFFF F050	Secondary TCP/IP Address	0.0.0.0	
	OxFFFF FFFF F058	Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0	
	J			<b>_</b>

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the device (or choose it from the drop-down list).

3. Click Status Write.

Status Bead	Status Write				
	Address	Description	Value		Refresh
Status Write	0xFFFF F038 0004	Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No		
	0xFFFF F038 0008		Degrees C		Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0010	) Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0		
DO LD L	0xFFFF F038 0014		250		
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0018		3000		
Digital Point		C TCP Retransmission Attempts	5		
Digitari olini	0xFFFF F038 0020		240000		
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 0040		0		
	0xFFFF F038 0050		0		
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054		0x 0000000		
	0xFFFF FFFF F050		0.0.0		
High Density	0xFFFF FFFF F058	8 Secondary Subnet Mask	0.0.0	-	
System 🕨	- Operation Comma	nds			
	None	Send Command			
Scratch Pad 🕨	Send powerup o				
	Reset points to c				
Data Log 🔹 🕨	Store configurati				
PID 🕨	Erase configurat Restart I/O Unit				
FID F	Switch to loader				
Events 🕨	Clear digital ever				
	Clear alarm confi	iguration			
mmunications 🕨	Clear PPP config				
	Clear e-mail conf				
Other 🕨	Clear timer config				
	Clear PID config	uration			
	Clear datalog				

**4.** Items that can be changed are listed in the upper section of the dialog box. To change one, click its Value field and either choose from the drop-down list or enter the new value as described below:

**Always BootP/DHCP on Powerup** (All devices): If you change this field to Yes, the current IP address becomes temporary and the device will send a BootP or DHCP broadcast the next time it is turned on. If you change this field to No, the current IP address is saved to flash memory and becomes a static IP address.

**Degrees F/C** and **Comm Watchdog Time** (I/O units only): Changes settings for the whole I/O unit.

**TCP settings** (UIO, EIO, SIO, and LCE): *CAUTION*: Before changing TCP settings, see page 222.

**Max Digital** and **Analog Scantimes** (UIO, EIO, and SIO only): Default for each is 1000 msec. For a SNAP Ultimate, Ethernet, or Simple I/O unit, you can increase the scan time to make sure the scanner isn't slowed or stopped by heavy communication on the network. (This is not a problem for E1s and E2s because they scan differently.)

**Scanner Flags** (UIO, EIO, and SIO only): To change the way scanners work, enter one or a combination of the following values in hex.

- To process alarms in the digital scanner rather than the analog scanner, enter 1.
- To disable the analog scanner, enter 2.
- To disable the digital scanner, enter 4.
- (SNAP Ultimate I/O units only) To stop the ioControl engine runtime, enter 8.

For example, if you have a SNAP Ultimate I/O unit with digital I/O only and are not using an ioControl strategy, you can get faster reactions to events by entering 1 + 2 + 8, which would be 0x0000000B.

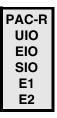
**Host name** (E1s and E2s only): The I/O unit's host name can be changed here. The host name can include letters, numbers, and minus signs (hyphens). The first character must be a letter and the last letter must be a letter or a number. Host names are not case sensitive and can be from two to 63 characters long. See "E1 and E2 brain boards" on page 9 for more information on host names.

**Secondary IP Address** information (SNAP PAC S-series controllers only): See "Assigning a Secondary IP Address (SNAP PAC Only)" on page 26 for information.

5. When you have finished entering changes, click Apply.

Most changes take effect immediately. If you change the secondary IP address information, however, you must restart the controller before you can communicate using the secondary address. See "Assigning a Secondary IP Address (SNAP PAC Only)" on page 26.

# **Referencing I/O Points**



The following sections show input and output point numbers for I/O units.

Since points on **SNAP high-density digital modules** (such as the SNAP-HDIDC-32) are usually addressed in banks, these sections do not apply to these modules. See Opto 22 form 1547, the *SNAP High-Density Digital Module User's Guide*.

For **SNAP serial communication modules**, see page 156. You will also need Opto 22 form 1191, *SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide*.

To reference I/O points, see the section for the processor (brain or on-the-rack controller) you are using:

SNAP analog/digital	SNAP-UP1-ADS SNAP-B3000-ENET SNAP-ENET-RTC	see below
SNAP analog/simple digital	SNAP-UP1-M64 SNAP-ENET-S64	see page 154
SNAP digital-only	SNAP-UP1-D64 SNAP-ENET-D64	see page 155
E1 and E2 brain boards	E1 E2	see page 157

## **SNAP Ethernet Analog and Digital Systems**

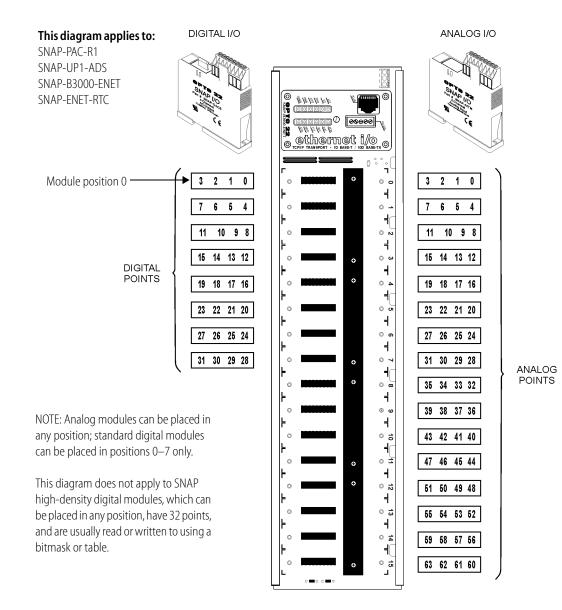
Processor	Compatible Racks
SNAP-PAC-R1	SNAP M-series (SNAP-M16, SNAP-M32, SNAP-M48, SNAP-M64)
SNAP-UP1-ADS SNAP-B3000-ENET SNAP-ENET-RTC	SNAP-B series (SNAP-B4, SNAP-B8, SNAP-B12; SNAP-B16, SNAP-B8MC, SNAP-B12MC, SNAP-B16MC, SNAP-B8MC-P, SNAP-B12MC-P, SNAP-B16MC-P)

# **CAUTION:** Make certain you use a rack shown as compatible for the processor. **Using any other rack** will severely damage the brain or controller.

The mounting racks used with these processors can hold either 4, 8, 12, or 16 Opto 22 SNAP I/O<sup>®</sup> modules. Analog, serial, and high-density digital modules can be placed in any position on these racks. For the larger racks, standard digital modules can be placed in positions 0–7 only. For more information, see the data sheet for your rack. Data sheets can be downloaded from www.opto22.com

Each standard SNAP digital module contains four input or four output points. SNAP analog modules supported by these processors contain either two or four points.

Each point on the rack is numbered; when you configure the point or read or write to it, you reference it by its number. The following diagram shows the largest rack as an example. Note that four numbers are shown for each analog module. If you are using analog modules that contain only two points, ignore the upper two point numbers.



## **SNAP Ethernet Analog and Simple Digital Systems**

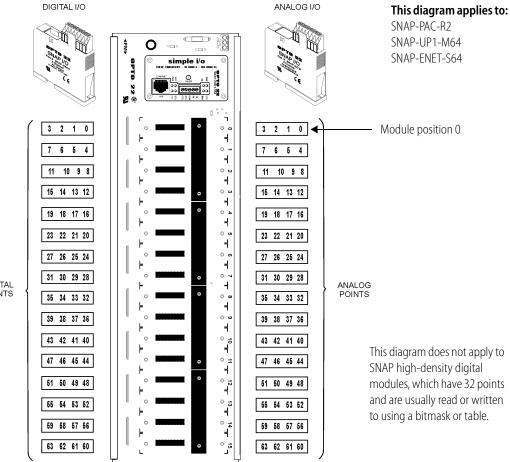
Processors	Compatible Racks
SNAP-PAC-R2 SNAP-UP1-M64 SNAP-ENET-S64	SNAP-M series (SNAP-M16, SNAP-M32, SNAP-M48, SNAP-M64)

**CAUTION:** Make certain you use a rack shown as compatible for the processor. **Using any other rack** will severely damage the brain or controller.

SNAP M-series mounting racks can hold up to 4, 8, 12, or 16 Opto 22 SNAP I/O modules. Any combination of analog, digital, serial, and high-density modules can be placed in any position on the rack (not exceeding eight serial modules).

Each standard SNAP digital module contains four input or four output channels (points). Digital functions on this brain are limited; see the brain's data sheet for specifications. SNAP analog modules supported by these processors contain either two or four points.

Each point on the rack is numbered; when you configure the point, you reference it by its number. The following diagram shows the largest rack as an example. All modules start with the same point numbers in position zero on the rack. If you are using analog modules with only two points, the top two addresses for those analog modules will be empty.



DIGITAL POINTS

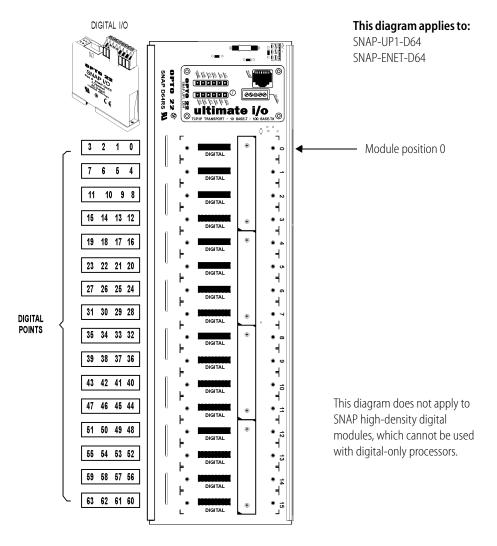
## **SNAP Ethernet Digital-Only Systems**

Processors	Compatible Racks
SNAP-UP1-D64 SNAP-ENET-D64	SNAP-D64RS

**CAUTION:** Do NOT connect a digital-only processor to any rack except the SNAP-D64RS. **Using any other rack will severely damage the brain or controller.** 

A SNAP-D64RS I/O mounting rack can hold up to 16 standard digital modules. Analog, serial, and high-density digital modules *cannot* be used with digital-only processors. Each SNAP standard digital module contains four input or four output channels, for a total of 64 points of I/O on the rack.

Each point on the rack is numbered; when you configure the point, you reference it by its number. The diagram below shows the reference numbers for all 64 digital points.



ioManager User's Guide 155

#### **Serial Modules**

The following table applies to these I/O units only:

SNAP-PAC-R1	SNAP-B3000-ENET
SNAP-UP1-ADS	SNAP-ENET-RTC
SNAP-UP1-M64	SNAP-ENET-S64

SNAP-SCM-232, SNAP-SCM-485, SNAP-SCM-485-422, and SNAP-SCM-W2 modules each have two serial ports, A and B. Profibus modules (SNAP-SCM-PROFI) have one serial port.

To establish an Ethernet connection with a serial module, you use the IP address of the I/O unit the module is on, plus the IP port number for the module's serial port. The following table shows default port numbers for each port in each position on the largest rack. For a Profibus module, use the Port A port number.

Module Position	Port	IP Port Number	Module Position	Port	IP Port Number
0	А	22500	8	А	22516
	В	22501		В	22517
1	Α	22502	9	А	22518
	В	22503		В	22519
2	А	22504	10	А	22520
	В	22505		В	22521
3	А	22506	11	А	22522
	В	22507		В	22523
4	Α	22508	12	А	22524
	В	22509		В	22525
5	А	22510	13	А	22526
	В	22511		В	22527
6	Α	22512	14	А	22528
	В	22513		В	22529
7	Α	22514	15	А	22530
	В	22515		В	22531

These port numbers can be changed if necessary. See page 44 for instructions.

#### E1 E2

#### E1 and E2 Brain Boards

Modules used with E1s and E2s have only one point per module. However, ioManager was originally developed for SNAP modules, which accommodate up to four points each for a maximum of 64 points on the largest racks. When you use ioManager with E1s and E2s, each module on the E1 or E2 corresponds to the *first point* on a similar SNAP module. Therefore the points are numbered as shown below:

E1 module position:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Corresponding point number:	0	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60

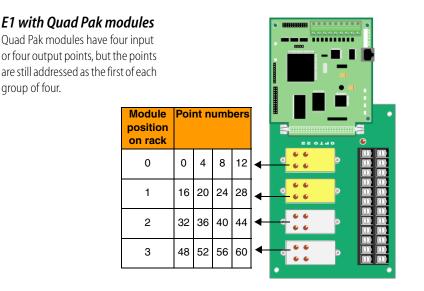
E1 brain boards can be used with a variety of modules; E2s are used with analog G1 modules only. However, the maximum number of points for either an E1 or an E2 I/O unit is 16 on the largest rack. When you use the memory map, address points as shown in the following examples. The largest rack is shown in each case.

#### E1 shown with G4 modules

#### E2 with G1 modules

Point
umbers
0
4
8
12
16
20
24
28
32
36
40
44
48
52
56
60





# Configuring I/O Modules, Points, and Features

PAC-R UIO EIO SIO Before you can read or write to I/O points, you must configure point types and point features. You can do so using ioManager's Inspect window. Remember, however, that configurations you set in the Inspect window cannot be saved to a configuration file. They are sent directly to an individual I/O unit. To use a configuration file, see Chapter 2, "Configuring Devices," especially "Configuring I/O Modules and Points" on page 36.

NOTE: For E1 and E2 I/O units, if you are communicating with them using Optomux only, you do not need to configure them in ioManager. However, if you are also communicating with E2 I/O units using OptoMMP, Modbus/TCP, or ioProject software (including OptoOPCServer), you must configure them. To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

## **Configuring Point Types**

For point types, configuration requirements vary based on the type of processor.

SNAP PAC R-series, SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, and SNAP Simple processors with analog capability. The processor can recognize analog, serial, and high-density modules) and assumes a default configuration for all points on those modules. Any module position not occupied by an analog, serial, or high-density module is assumed to be a standard digital input.

For these processors, you must configure the following point types:

• All digital output points (standard digital outputs only; high-density digital points do not require configuration). Use point type 180.

Analog points that do not use the default point type for the module. For example, if the points on a SNAP-AIRTD module are 120 Ohm Nickel 3-wire RTDs (-80 to +260 °C), they must be configured, because the default for that module is 100 Ohm Platinum 3-wire RTDs (-200 to +850 °C). Point types for analog modules are shown in the tables beginning on page 162. Default point types are indicated.

*Digital-only SNAP Ethernet-based brains and E1 brain boards.* The brain or brain board assumes that all points are digital input points. You must configure all digital output points with point type 180.

**E2 brain boards.** You must configure point types for all points on the rack. Follow the instructions in Opto 22 form #1576, *I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards*. If points are not configured following the steps in form #1576, points on E2s will return only –NAN (not a value). Point types are shown in the tables beginning on page 162.

## **Configuring Point Features**

Point features vary based on the processor and the module. The following point features are not automatic and must be configured for each point that uses them:

- Digital input counters and quadrature counters
- Digital and analog watchdogs
- Analog scaling, clamping, offset and gain, and average filter weight

See "Using I/O Point Features" on page 64 for a description of features.



## **Configuring Analog and Digital Points and Features**

NOTE: To configure E1 and E2 I/O units, see Opto 22 form #1576, Technical Note: I/O Configuration for E1 and E2 Brain Boards.

NOTE: Points on SNAP high-density digital modules do not require configuration.

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button

Status Read	Status Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	▲ Refresh
	0xFFFF F030 0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
Digital Forn	0xFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	A7.0a	
Analog Bank	OxFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	09/27/2005	
	OxFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	10:39:21	
Analog Point	OXITIT TOSO ODDO	TILMWALE VELSION TIME	10.35.21	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000093	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-UP1-ADS	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	7	
System /	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	1	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2002	
	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	16777216	
Data Log 🔹 🕨				
	0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.69	
Events	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
Eventes v	0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
ommunications 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F030 000C	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000E005	
	0xFFFF F030 0014	Previous Command Error Address	0xFFFFF070	
	0,1111 1030 0014	FLEVIOUS COMMAND EFFOR Address	0XTTTTT0/0	

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

**2.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Point Config.

e	🧧 Inspect I/O Unit			×
	IP Address: 10.192.55.6	69 💌 Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms	s Status: Point Configuration area las	t read at 12/07/04 16:28:37
Module position number	Status Read Status Write	Point Configuration           Select a point to inspect:           Module         0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8           Point         0         4         8         12         16         20         24         28         32           1         5         9         13         17         21         25         29         33           2         6         10         14         18         22         26         30         34	<b>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</b> 2 36 40 44 48 52 56 60 3 37 41 45 49 53 57 61	
Point numbers for this	Point Config Digital Bank	1 5 9 13 17 21 25 29 33 2 6 10 14 18 22 26 30 34 3 7 11 15 19 23 27 31 35	4 38 42 46 50 54 58 62 5 39 43 47 51 55 59 63	
module. Point zero is				
currently being read here.	Digital Point		Value	Refresh
Since this is not an analog	Analog Bank	ALL POINTS 0xFFFF F0C0 0000 Module Type	Dig/none (0x00)	Apply
point, analog values are	Analog Point	0xFFFF F0C0 0004 Point Type	Digital Input (0x100) 0x 00000000	
grayed out.	High Density		0.000 Disabled	
	System 🕨	0xFFFF F0C0 0030 Point Name ANALOG ONLY		
To update values, click the	Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F0C0 000C Offset	0.000	
Refresh button. To modify	Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F0C0 0014 Upper Scaled Units	0.000	
values, change the	PID 🕨	0xFFFF F0C0 0020 Filter Weight (0=disable)	0.000	
parameters (if applicable)	Events 🕨		0.000	
and click Apply.	Communications ►			
	Other +			
	Close He	elp		

Module position numbers are shown near the top of the page, with the point numbers for each analog or standard digital module listed just below the position number. For more information on locating modules and points, see "Referencing I/O Points" on page 151.

- 3. Click the point number you want to view or configure.
- 4. Set module and point type and point features as necessary.

For help, see "Point Type Configuration Tables" on page 162 and "Using I/O Point Features" on page 64.

**a.** Configure digital input counters in the Point Feature field as shown below:

0x00000000	Disables all standard digital point features
0x00000001	Enables and starts counter on digital input (Do not use for SNAP high-density inputs; counters on these inputs are automatic.)
0x00000004	Simple quadrature counter input (requires SNAP quadrature input module)
0x00000041	Quadrature counter input with index (requires SNAP quadrature input module)

- **b.** For analog or digital watchdogs, enable the watchdog and enter the value that each output point should be set to if the watchdog is tripped.
- **c.** To set offset and gain for the point manually, enter values in those fields. (To have the brain compute offset and gain, see "Reading and Writing to Analog Points" on page 171.)
- **5.** If you have changed data, when all lines are correct, click Apply to send the configuration to the I/O unit.
- **6.** Repeat for additional points.

To save configuration to flash memory, see "Saving to Flash Memory" on page 185.



## **Point Type Configuration Tables**

The following tables help you configure points by showing the part number, the point type in decimal and in hex, and the module type in hex (module type is read-only). For analog modules, tables also include the number of points per module, the unit of measurement for the module, and its range.

Digital Input and Output Modules	page 162
Analog Input Modules	page 162
Analog Output Modules	page 165

#### **Digital Input and Output Modules**

Module & Description	Point Type (Dec)	Point Type (Hex)	Module Type (Hex)
Digital input module*	256	100	00
Digital output module*	384	180	00

\* Does not include SNAP high-density digital modules

#### **Analog Input Modules**

Use this data for configuring point types and features (see page 158). If a module has multiple listings, the default point type is shaded.

Part Number & Description	Point Type (Dec)	Point Type (Hex)	Module Type (Hex)	Points per Module	Default Unit of Measurement	Underrange	Low Scale	Full Scale	Overrange
SNAP-AIARMS: 0 - 10 A AC/DC	71	47	71	2	А	0.0	0.0	10.0	11.0
SNAP-AIARMS-i: 0 - 10 A AC/DC	71	47	28	2	А	0.0	0.0	10.0	11.0
SNAP-AICTD: ICTD Temp. Probe	4	4	04	2	Degrees C	-273.0	-40.0	150.0	150.0
SNAP-AICTD-4: ICTD Temp. Probe	4	4	42	4	Degrees C	-273.0	-40.0	150.0	150.0
SNAP-AILC: -2 - +2 mV/V Fast	34	22	0B	2	Percent	-110.0	-100.0	100.0	110.0
SNAP-AILC: -2 - +2 mV/V Slow	36	23	0B	2	Percent	-110.0	-100.0	100.0	110.0
SNAP-AILC: -3 - +3 mV/V Fast	35	24	0B	2	Percent	-110.0	-100.0	100.0	110.0
SNAP-AILC: -3 - +3 mV/V Slow	37	25	0B	2	Percent	-110.0	-100.0	100.0	110.0
SNAP-AILC: Filter of 1st channel	0	0	0B	2	Percent	-110.0	-100.0	100.0	110.0
SNAP-AIMA: -20 - +20 mA	64	40	64	2	mA	-22.0	-20.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA: 0 - +20 mA	2	2	64	2	mA	-22.0	0.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA: 4 - +20 mA	3	3	64	2	mA	-22.0	4.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA2-i: -1 to +1 mA	85	55	27	2	mA	-1.1	-1.0	1.0	1.1
SNAP-AIMA-i: -20 - +20 mA	64	40	22	2	mA	-22.0	-20.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-i: 0 - +20 mA	2	2	22	2	mA	-22.0	0.0	20.0	22.0

Part Number &			5	Ø					
Description	Point Type (Dec)	Point Type (Hex)	Module Type (Hex)	Points per Module	Default Unit of Measurement	Underrange	Low Scale	Full Scale	Overrange
SNAP-AIMA-i: 4 - +20 mA	3	3	22	2	mA	-22.0	4.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-iSRC: -20 - +20 mA	64	40	26	2	mA	-22.0	-20.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-iSRC: 0 - +20 mA	2	2	26	2	mA	-22.0	0.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-iSRC: 4 - +20 mA	3	3	26	2	mA	-22.0	4.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-4: -20 - +20 mA	64	40	40	4	mA	-22.0	-20.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-4: 0 - +20 mA	2	2	40	2	mA	-22.0	0.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMA-4: 4 - +20 mA	3	3	40	2	mA	-22.0	4.0	20.0	22.0
SNAP-AIMV-4: -150 - +150 mV	66	42	44	4	mV	-165.0	-150.0	150.0	165.0
SNAP-AIMV-4: -75 - +75 mV	68	44	44	4	mV	-82.5	-75.0	75.0	82.5
SNAP-AIMV2-4: -50 - +50 mV	9	9	45	4	mV	-55.0	-50.0	50.0	55.0
SNAP-AIMV2-4: -25 - +25 mV	67	43	45	4	mV	-27.5	-25.0	25.0	27.5
SNAP-AIPM (point 1 only)	70	46	0A	*	AC VRMS	-27.5	0	250	27.5
SNAP-AIPM (point 2 only)	71	47	0A	*	AC ARMS	-27.5	0	10	27.5
SNAP-AIPM (point 3 only)	82	52	0A	*	True power	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
SNAP-AIPM (point 4 only)	83	53	0A	*	Volt/Amps	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
SNAP-AIRATE: Rate (Frequency)	69	45	69	2	Hz	0.0	0.0	25000.0	27500.0
SNAP-AIRTD: 100 Ohm Pt 3-wire	10	Α	10	2	Degrees C	-200.0	-200.0	850.0	850.0
SNAP-AIRTD: 100 Ohm Ni 3-wire	46	2E	10	2	Degrees C	-60.0	-60.0	250.0	250.0
SNAP-AIRTD: 120 Ohm Ni 3-wire	48	30	10	2	Degrees C	-80.0	-80.0	260.0	260.0
SNAP-AITM: -150 - +150 mV	66	42	66	2	mV	-165.0	-150.0	150.0	165.0
SNAP-AITM: -75 - +75 mV	68	44	66	2	mV	-82.5	-75.0	75.0	82.5
SNAP-AITM: Type E Thermocouple	19	13	66	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	1000.0	1000.0
SNAP-AITM: Type J Thermocouple	5	5	66	2	Degrees C	-210.0	-210.0	1200.0	1200.0
SNAP-AITM: Type K Thermocouple	8	8	66	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	1372.0	1372.0
SNAP-AITM-i: -150 - +150 mV	66	42	20	2	mV	-165.0	-150.0	150.0	165.0
SNAP-AITM-i: -75 - +75 mV	68	44	20	2	mV	-82.5	-75.0	75.0	82.5
SNAP-AITM-i: Type E Thermocouple	19	13	20	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	1000.0	1000.0
SNAP-AITM-i: Type J Thermocouple	5	5	20	2	Degrees C	-210.0	-210.0	1200.0	1200.0
SNAP-AITM-i: Type K Thermocouple	8	8	20	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	1372.0	1372.0
SNAP-AITM2: -50 - +50 mV	9	9	09	2	mV	-55.0	-50.0	50.0	55.0
SNAP-AITM2: -25 - +25 mV	67	43	09	2	mV	-27.5	-25.0	25.0	27.5
SNAP-AITM2: Type B Thermocouple	24	18	09	2	Degrees C	42.0	42.0	1820.0	1820.0
SNAP-AITM2: Type C Thermocouple	32	20	09	2	Degrees C	0.0	0.0	2320.0	2320.0
SNAP-AITM2: Type D Thermocouple	33	21	09	2	Degrees C	0.0	0.0	2320.0	2320.0
SNAP-AITM2: Type G Thermocouple	31	1F	09	2	Degrees C	0.0	0.0	2320.0	2320.0
SNAP-AITM2: Type N Thermocouple	30	1E	09	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	1300.0	1300.0
SNAP-AITM2: Type R Thermocouple	17	11	09	2	Degrees C	-50.0	-50.0	1768.0	1768.0

Part Number &			<del>o</del>	Ð					
Description	Point Type (Dec)	Point Type (Hex)	Module Type (Hex)	Points per Module	Default Unit of Measurement	Underrange	Low Scale	Full Scale	Overrange
SNAP-AITM2: Type S Thermocouple	23	17	09	2	Degrees C	-50.0	-50.0	1768.0	1768.0
SNAP-AITM2: Type T Thermocouple	18	12	09	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	400.0	400.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: -50 - +50 mV	9	9	21	2	mV	-55.0	-50.0	50.0	55.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: -25 - +25 mV	67	43	21	2	mV	-27.5	-25.0	25.0	27.5
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type B Thermocouple	24	18	21	2	Degrees C	42.0	42.0	1820.0	1820.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type C Thermocouple	32	20	21	2	Degrees C	0.0	0.0	2320.0	2320.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type D Thermocouple	33	21	21	2	Degrees C	0.0	0.0	2320.0	2320.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type G Thermocouple	31	1F	21	2	Degrees C	0.0	0.0	2320.0	2320.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type N Thermocouple	30	1E	21	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	1300.0	1300.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type R Thermocouple	17	11	21	2	Degrees C	-50.0	-50.0	1768.0	1768.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type S Thermocouple	23	17	21	2	Degrees C	-50.0	-50.0	1768.0	1768.0
SNAP-AITM2-i: Type T Thermocouple	18	12	21	2	Degrees C	-270.0	-270.0	400.0	400.0
SNAP-AIV: -10 - +10 VDC	12	С	12	2	VDC	-11.0	-10.0	10.0	11.0
SNAP-AIV: -5 - +5 VDC	11	В	12	2	VDC	-5.5	-5.0	5.0	5.5
SNAP-AIV-i: -10 - +10 VDC	12	С	23	2	VDC	-11.0	-10.0	10.0	11.0
SNAP-AIV-i: -5 - +5 VDC	11	В	23	2	VDC	-5.5	-5.0	5.0	5.5
SNAP-AIV-4: -10 - +10 VDC	12	С	41	4	VDC	-11.0	-10.0	10.0	11.0
SNAP-AIV-4: -5 - +5 VDC	11	В	41	4	VDC	-5.5	-5.0	5.0	5.5
SNAP-AIV2-i: -100 - +100 VDC	72	48	24	2	VDC	-110.0	-100.0	100.0	110.0
SNAP-AIV2-i: -50 - +50 VDC	73	49	24	2	VDC	-55.0	-50.0	50.0	55.0
SNAP-AIVRMS: 0 - 250 VAC/VDC	70	46	70	2	VAC/VDC	0.0	0.0	250.0	275.0
SNAP-AIVRMS-i: 0 - 250 VAC/VDC	70	46	29	2	VAC/VDC	0.0	0.0	250.0	275.0
SNAP-AIR40K-4: 0 to 40K Ohms	74	4A	43	4	Ohms	0	0	40000.0	44000.0
SNAP-AIR40K-4: 0 to 20K Ohms	75	4B	43	4	Ohms	0	0	20000.0	22000.0
SNAP-AIR40K-4: 0 to 10K Ohms	76	4C	43	4	Ohms	0	0	10000.0	11000.0
SNAP-AIR40K-4: 0 to 5K Ohms	77	4D	43	4	Ohms	0	0	5000.0	5500.0
SNAP-pH/ORP: -1 - +1 VDC	78	4E	25	2	VDC	-1.1	-1.0	1.0	1.1
SNAP-pH/ORP: 0 - 14 pH	79	4F	25	2	рН	-1.4	0.0	14.0	15.4
SNAP-pH/ORP: -0.5 - +0.5 VDC	80	50	25	2	VDC	-0.55	-0.5	0.5	0.55
SNAP-PID-V	99	63	D0	4	Percent	0	0	100.0	110.0

\* The SNAP-AIPM module monitors one device from point 1 (volts) and point 2 (amps). Points 3 and 4 return calculated values.

#### **Analog Output Modules**

Part Number & Description	Point Type (Dec)	Point Type (Hex)	Module Type (Hex)	Points per Module	Default Unit of Measurement	Underrange	Low scale	Full scale	Overrange
SNAP-AOA-3: 4 - 20 mA	131	83	83	1	mA	4.0	4.0	20.0	20.0
SNAP-AOV-5: 0 - 10 VDC	133	85	85	1	VDC	0.0	0.0	10.0	10.0
SNAP-AOA-23: 4 - 20 mA	163	A3	A3	2	mA	4.0	4.0	20.0	20.0
SNAP-AOA-23-iSRC: 4 - 20 mA	163	A3	B3	2	mA	4.0	4.0	20.0	20.0
SNAP-AOV-25: 0 - 10 VDC	165	A5	A5	2	VDC	0.0	0.0	10.0	10.0
SNAP-AOV-27: -10 - +10 VDC	167	A7	A7	2	VDC	-10.0	-10.0	10.0	10.0
SNAP-AOA-28: 0 - 20 mA	168	A8	A8	2	mA	0.0	0.0	20.0	20.0
SNAP-AOD-29: TPO	169	A9	A9	2	percent	n/a	0.0	00.0	n/a

Use this data for configuring point types and features (see page 158).



## **Configuring Serial, Profibus, and Wiegand Modules**

Remember that configuration changes made in the Inspect window cannot be saved to a configuration file. To use a configuration file, see Chapter 2.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝
- 2. In the Inspect I/O Unit dialog box, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Communications and then click the type of module from the submenu: Serial Modules, Profibus Modules, or Wiegand Modules.
- **3.** Choose the module's position number from the drop-down list.

for this module is	Status Read	Serial Modules		_	
n in the window.	Status Write	Serial Module Numbe	r: 互 💌 Module 5 is a Serial Modul	e)	
		Address	Description	Value	Befresh
	Point Config		MODULE INFORMATION		
	Disited Develo	0xFFFF F0C0 0500	Module Type	0x F0	Apply
	Digital Bank	0xFFFF F03A 7F50	Module Subtype	1	
	Digital Point	0xFFFF F03A 7F52	Hardware Revision Date	2003-06-06	
	Digitari oint	0xFFFF F03A 7F56	Loader Version	R1.0e	
	Analog Bank	0xFFFF F03A 7F5A	Firmware Version	R1.1e	
			PORT A		
	Analog Point	0xFFFF F03A 80A0	IP Port Number	22510	
		0xFFFF F03A 80A4	Baud Rate	9600	
	High Density	0xFFFF F03A 80A8	Parity	None	
		0xFFFF F03A 80A9	Data Bits	8	
	System 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80AA	Stop Bits	1	
		0xFFFF F03A 80AB	Hardware Flow Control?	No	
	Scratch Pad 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80AC	Power-up Test Message?	Yes	
		0xFFFF F03A 82A0	EOM Character List	0x 0D 0A0000	
	Data Log 🔹 🕨		PORT B		
	DID 1	0xFFFF F03A 80B0	IP Port Number	22511	
	PID 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80B4	Baud Rate	9600	
	Events 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80B8	Parity	None	
	L Ventos 🗜	0xFFFF F03A 80B9	Data Bits	8	
	Communications >	0xFFFF F03A 80BA	Stop Bits	1	
	Commanications	0xFFFF F03A 80BB	Hardware Flow Control?	No	
	Other 🕨	0xFFFF F03A 80BC	Power-up Test Message?	Yes	
		0xFFFF F03A 82B0	EOM Character List	0x 0D 0A0000	

For help in understanding or changing data, see Opto 22 form #1191, the *SNAP Serial Communication Module User's Guide*. Also see "Configuring Serial Communication Modules" on page 44, "Configuring Profibus Modules" on page 49, and "Configuring Wiegand Modules" on page 51.

To save configuration to flash memory, see "Saving to Flash Memory" on page 185.



#### **Configuring, Viewing, or Changing PID Loops**

For information about PID loops, see "Configuring PID Loops" on page 57. PIDs are normally configured in a configuration file following the steps on page 57. However, you can also configure, view, or change them using ioManager's Inspect window. (Remember that changes made here cannot be saved to a configuration file.)

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝.

	- Status Read			
Status Read				
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
	0xFFFF F030 0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank				
	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
Analog Bank	OxFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	A7.0a	
Arialog barik	OxFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	09/27/2005	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	10:39:21	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000093	
riightbensity	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-UP1-ADS	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	7	
Jystem +	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	1	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2002	
Data Log →	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	16777216	
	0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.69	
	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
mmunications •	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
Other 🕨	OxFFFF F030 000C	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000E005	
	0xFFFF F030 0014	Previous Command Error Address	0xFFFFF070	

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

**2.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click PID and choose PID Loops from the submenu.

rmation for this PID loop —		PID Loops			
nown in the window.	Status Read	PID Loop Number:			
	Status Write				
		Address	Description	Value	A Refresh
	Point Config		STATUS		
	Digital Bank	0xFFFF F210 0064	Current Value Of Input	0.000000	Apply
		0xFFFF F210 0068	Current Value Of Setpoint	0.000000	
	Digital Point	0xFFFF F210 000C	Current Value Of Output	-10.000000	
	Digitari olin	0xFFFF F210 0008	Current Value Of Feed Forward	0.000000	
	Analog Bank	0xFFFF F210 0000	Last Scanned Value Of Input	-10.000000	
		0xFFFF F210 0004	Last Scanned Value Of Setpoint	5.000000	
	Analog Point	0xFFFF F200 0028	Scan Counter	38	
		0xFFFF F200 002C	Status Flags	0000001	
	High Density	0xFFFF F200 0030	Status Flags On Mask	0000000	
		0xFFFF F200 0034	Status Flags Off Mask	0000000	
	System ▶	0xFFFF F200 0000	Current Value Of Error	-15.000000	
		0xFFFF F200 0004	Current Value Of P (Gain)	-5.000000	
	Scratch Pad 🕨	0xFFFF F200 0008	Current Value Of I (Integral)	0.000000	
		0xFFFF F200 000C	Current Value Of D (Derivative)	0.000000	
	Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F200 0010	Current Value Of Integral	0.000000	
			TUNING		
	PID 🕨	0xFFFF F210 0010	Gain	1.000000	
		0xFFFF F210 0014	Tune I (Integral)	0.000000	
	Events 🕨	0xFFFF F210 0018	Tune D (Derivative)	0.000000	
	Communications >	0xFFFF F210 001C	Feed Forward Gain	0.000000	
	communications •		CONFIGURATION		
	Other 🕨	0xFFFF F210 0050	Algorithm	Velocity	
		0xFFFF F210 0054	Mode	Automatic	
		0xFFFF F210 0038	Scan Time (seconds)	1.000000	
		0.5555 5310 0044	kiki A dd F	0., 5000000	<b>•</b>

- **3.** From the drop-down list, choose the PID loop number you want to configure, view, or change. Existing PID loops are indicated by an asterisk (\*) next to the number.
- **4.** To configure or change the PID, click inside the cell in the Value column and type the new value or choose it from a drop-down list, if one is available. When you have finished making changes, click Apply to send them to the I/O unit.

NOTE: If you are using ioControl, it is easiest to tune PID loops in your ioControl strategy running in Debug mode. See the ioControl User's Guide for more information.

For information on memory map addresses and what they contain, see the OptoMMP Protocol Guide (form #1465).

# **Reading and Writing to Points**



You can use ioManager to read or change I/O point values. You must configure points before you can read or write to them.

**CAUTION:** If you are using ioControl, reading and writing is normally done in the ioControl strategy logic or in Debug mode. If you use the steps in this section to write to an I/O unit, be very careful you do not interfere with strategy logic.

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝

<u></u>	Status Read			
Status Read				
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
Deline Course		Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	l l	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	⊥ A7.0a	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	09/27/2005	
	OxFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	10:39:21	
Analog Point		TILMOULE VEISION TIME	10.09.21	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000093	
Ingrite on only	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-UP1-ADS	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	7	
oyotom .	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	1	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2002	
Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	16777216	
	0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034		10.192.55.69	
<u> </u>	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
mmunications 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
Other 🕨				
outor ,	OxFFFF F030 000C	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000E005	
	0xFFFF F030 0014	Previous Command Error Address	0xFFFFF070	

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list).
- **3.** Click Digital Point or Analog Point, depending on the type of point you want to read or write to. Continue with the next section for digital points, or see page 171 for analog points.



#### **Reading and Writing to Digital Points**

NOTE: This section is used for digital points except SNAP high-density digital. For SNAP high-density digital points, see page 176.

#### **Digital Input Points**

Here's an example showing a digital input point. Module position numbers are shown near the top of the page, with the point numbers for each module listed just below the position number. For more information on locating modules and points, see "Referencing I/O Points" on page 151.

	🧧 Inspect I/O Unit
	IP Address: 10.192.55.69 💌 Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Digital Point area last read at 12/07/04 17:12:11
Module position number	Digital Point           Status Read         Select a point to inspect.           Status Write         Module (0) 1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11         12         13         14         15         Module: Dig/none (0x00)
Point numbers for this	Status wine         Imobility (2)         1         2         3         4         9         5         7         10         12         13         14         15         16         10         1000000000000000000000000000000000000
currently being read here.	Digital Point Read Area
	Analog Bank Address Description Value Refresh
To update values, click the	Analog Point 0xFFFF F080 0000 Point State 0N
Refresh button.	High Density 0xFFFF F080 0004 On-Latch 0FF
	System  OxFFF F080 0008 Off-Latch OFF COUNTER
	Scratch Pad         0xFFFF F080 000C         Active         1           0xFFFF F080 0010         Data         0
	Data Log 🔸
	PID Vite Area
	Events  Output State: Counter State: Clear:
	Communications  Turn On 0xF090 0000 Counter On 0xF090 0008 Counter 0xF0F0 0000
Sinco point () is an input	Other Turn Off 0xF090 0004 Counter Off 0xF090 000C On-Latch 0xF0F0 0100
Since point 0 is an input point, you can turn counting	Off-Latch 0xF0F0 0200
on and off or clear counters	
and latches.	Close Help

1. Click the point number you want to read or write to.

The current values for that point number appear in the Read Area. The Status data at the top right corner of the window shows the date and time values were last read. The Read Area and the Write Area change depending upon the point type.

2. To turn counting on or off or to clear counters and latches, click the buttons in the Counter State and Clear areas near the bottom of the window. (For more information on these features, see page 64.)

Your changes are immediately sent to the I/O unit, and the window is updated to reflect your changes.

#### **Digital Output Points**

The following example shows a digital output point.

	Inspect I/O Unit		×
	IP Address: 10.192.55	5.69  Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Digital Point area last read at 12/07/04 17:13:37	
	Status Read	Digital Point Select a point to inspect:	
	Status Write	Module         0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11         12         13         14         15         Module:         Dig/none (0x00)           Point         0         4         8         12         16         20         24         28         32         36         40         44         48         52         56         60         Point:         Digital Output (0x180)	
	Point Config	1 5 9 12 17 21 25 29 33 37 41 45 49 53 57 61 2 6 10 14 18 22 26 30 34 38 42 46 50 54 58 62	
	Digital Bank	3 7 11 15 19 23 27 31 35 39 43 47 51 55 59 63	
	Digital Point	Read Area	
Current values for point 4	Analog Bank	Address Description Value Refresh	
Current values for point 4. Click the Refresh button to update values.	Analog Point	STATUS     OxFFFF F080 0100     Point State     LATCHES	
	High Density	0xFFFF F080 0104 0nLatch 0FF 0xFFFF F080 0108 0ff-Latch 0FF	
	System 🕨	COUNTER	
	Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F080 010C         Active         0           0xFFFF F080 0110         Data         0	
	Data Log 🔸		
	PID 🕨	Write Area	
	Events 🕨	Output State: Counter State: Clean:	
Change a sint state on an	Communications >	Turn On         0xF090 0100         Counter On         0xF090 0108         Counter	
Change point state on an	Differ +	Turn Off         0xF090 0104         Counter Off         0xF090 010C         On-Latch         0xF0F0 0110	
output point by clicking a button in the Write Area.		Off-Letch 0xF0F0 0210	
	Close	Help	

1. Click the point number you want to read or write to.

The current values for that point number appear in the Read Area. The Status data at the top right corner of the window shows the date and time values were last read. The Read Area and the Write Area change depending upon the point type.

2. To turn an output point on or off, click a button in the Write Area.

The change is immediately sent to the I/O unit, and the window is updated.



#### **Reading and Writing to Analog Points**

#### **Analog Input Points**

This example shows an analog input point. Module position numbers are shown near the top of the page, with the point numbers for each module listed just below the position number. For more on locating modules and points, see "Referencing I/O Points" on page 151.

	inspect I/O Unit			
	IP Address: 10.192.55.69  Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Analog Point area last read at 12/08/04 10:38:27			
Module position number	Status Read         Analog Point           Status Read         Select a point to inspect:           Status Write         Module         0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11         12         13         14         15         Module: AICTD (0x04)			
Point numbers for this	Point Config Digital Bank	8 <b>12</b> 16 20 24 28 32 36 9 13 17 21 25 29 33 37 10 14 18 22 26 30 34 38	40         44         48         52         56         60           41         45         49         53         57         61           42         46         50         54         58         62           43         47         51         55         59         63	Point: ICTD (0x04) Feature: None (0x00)
being read here. ————	Digital Point Read Area			
	Analog Bank Address	Description	Value	Refresh
Click the Refresh button to	Analog Point 0xFFFF F0A0 0	0xFFFF F0A0 0300         Scaled Units         24 031           0xFFFF F0A0 0304         Counts         17555.000           0xFFFF F0A0 0308         Min. Value (Scaled Units)         0.000		
update values.	High Density 0xFFFF F0A0 0		24.115	
	System Write Area			
	Scratch Pad  Output Values:	Output Values: Offset and Gain:		
	Data Log   Output Scaled (0	0xF0B0 0300); Min. Value 0xF0F		alibrator to the module's zero-scale value
	PID ▶ 24.031	Apply Max. Value 0xF0F	80130	button to calculate and set the offset:
		xF0B0 0304):	Calc a	nd Set Offset
Since point 12 is an input	Communications + 17555.000	Apply		alibrator to the module's full-scale value
point, you can clear		OBO 030C);		button to calculate and set the gain:
minimum and maximum	0.000	Apply		
values or set offset and gain.	Close Help			

**1.** Click the point number you want to read or write to.

The current values for that point number appear in the Read Area.

- **2.** To clear minimum and maximum values, click the buttons in the Clear area (see page 68 for information).
- **3.** To set offset and gain, follow the steps in the Offset and Gain area (see page 43.)

Your changes are immediately sent to the I/O unit, and the window is updated to reflect your changes.

#### **Analog Output Points**

The following example shows an analog output point.

	🝯 Inspect I/O Unit			×
	IP Address: 10.192.55	5.69 💌 Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Sta	atus: Analog Point area last read	at 12/08/04 10:43:05
	Status Read	Analog Point Select a point to inspect:		
	Status Write	Module         0         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9           Point         0         4         8         12         16         20         24         28         32         36	10         11         12         13         14         15           40         44         48         52         56         60	Module: A0V27 (0xA7) Point: +/-10 VDC Dual (0xA7)
	Point Config	1 5 9 13 17 21 25 29 33 37 2 6 10 14 18 22 26 30 34 38	41 45 49 53 57 61	Feature: None (0x00)
	Digital Bank			
	Digital Point	Read Area		
Current values for point 0	Analog Bank	Address Description	Value	Refresh
Current values for point 8. To update values, click the	Analog Point	OxFFFF F0A0 0200 Scaled Units     OxFFFF F0A0 0204 Counts     OxFFFF F0A0 0204 Counts	10.000 4095.000	
Refresh button.	High Density	0xFFFF F0A0 0208 Min. Value (Scaled Units) 0xFFFF F0A0 020C Max. Value (Scaled Units)	NaN NaN	
henesh button.	System 🕨	Write Area		
	Scratch Pad 🔸	Output Values: Clear:	Offset and Gain:	
	Data Log 🔸	Output Scaled (0xF0B0 0200): Min. Value 0xF0F	8 0020 Step 1: Set the c	alibrator to the module's zero-scale value
	PID 🕨	10.000 Apply Max. Value 0xF0F	Step 2: Click this	button to calculate and set the offset:
Change the value on an	E vents	Output Counts (0xF0B0 0204):	Calo a	and Set Offset
output point by using	Communications ►	4095.000 Apply		alibrator to the module's full-scale value
the Write Area.	Other +	TP0 Period (0xF080 020C): 0.000 Apply		button to calculate and set the gain: and Set Gain
		,		
	Close	Help		

**1.** Click the point number you want to read or write to.

The current values for that point number appear in the Read Area.

**2.** To change the value of an output point, enter the value in the Write Area (either Scaled or Counts) and click Apply.

The change is immediately sent to the I/O unit, and the window is updated.

PAC-R
UIO
EIO
SIO
E1
E2

## **Reading Analog and Digital Banks**

You can use ioManager to read a bank of points at one time. (Currently it is not possible to write to a bank of points using ioManager.) **You must configure points before you can read them.** 

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button

Status Read	Status Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
	0xFFFF F030 0004	Powerup Clear Flag PUC Needed	PUC Received (0)	
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	R5.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000	Memory Map Version	1	
Digital Foint	0xFFFF F030 001C	Firmware Version	.0a	
Analog Bank	OXFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	09/27/2005	
-	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Time	10:39:21	
Analog Point				
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x00000093	-
riigir Density	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-UP1-ADS	
System ▶	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	7	
System r	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	1	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2002	
Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	16777216	
	0xFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-6F-35	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.55.69	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
Events •	OxFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
Communications 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F030 000C	Previous Command Error Code	0x0000E005	
	0xFFFF F030 0014	Previous Command Error Address	0xFFFFF070	
	0,1111 1050 0014	FICUIDUS COMMAND EFFOR Address	0,11111070	<b>T</b>

If you have used the Inspect button before, the last IP address you used is shown and current Status Read information appears in the window. The most recently used IP addresses are available in the drop-down list.

2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Digital Bank or Analog Bank.

Values are current as of the Status date and

#### **Digital Bank Window**

Inspect I/O Unit			time. Click Refresh to update	values.
IP Address: 10.192.55	.69 <b>•</b> Port: 2001	Timeout: 1000 ms	Status: Digital Bank area last read at 12/08	
Status Read	– Digital Bank Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
Point Config	0xFFFF F040 0000 0xFFFF F040 0008	State of Digital Poi State of On-Latches	nts 0x00000000 000000A3 0x00000000 OFFCCCOD	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F040 0010 0xFFFF F040 0018	State of Off-Latches Active Counters	0x00000000 OFFCCCOD 0x00000000 0000000F	
Digital Point				
Analog Bank	ADDRESS	MODULE POINT CO	UNTER VALUE	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F040 0100	0 0 4		
High Density	0xFFFF F040 0104 0xFFFF F040 0108	0 1 0 0 2 11		
System ▶	0xFFFF F040 010C	0 3 3		
Scratch Pad	0xFFFF F040 0110 0xFFFF F040 0114	1 4 0 1 5 0		
Scialon Fau 🖡	0xFFFF F040 0114	1 6 0		
Data Log 🔹 🕨	0xFFFF F040 011C	1 7 0		
PID +	0xFFFF F040 0120	2 8 0		
	0xFFFF F040 0124	2 9 0		
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F040 0128 0xFFFF F040 012C	2 10 0 2 11 0		
Communications >	0xFFFF F040 0120	3 12 0		
Communications P	0xFFFF F040 0134	3 13 0		
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F040 0138	3 14 0		
	0xFFFF F040 013C	3 15 0		
Close	Help			

You can copy part or all of the data in this window and paste it into another file, such as a text file or email. Just highlight what you want to copy, right-click it, and choose Copy from the pop-up menu (or use CTRL-C). To highlight all data in the window, right click in the window and choose Select All.

**Data Formats.** Most digital bank data is in the form of a mask. For example, the State of Digital Points value shown in the previous figure is this mask:

#### 0x0000000 00000A3

This mask shows, in hex, the state of all 64 possible points, with the lowest points on the right:

Hex:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	А	3
Binary:	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0010	0011
Points:	63-60	59-56	55-52	51-48	47-44	43-40	39-36	35-30	31-28	27-24	23-20	19-16	15-12	11-8	7-4	3-0

In this case, all points are OFF except for points 0, 1, and 5, which are ON. For more help in interpreting bank data, see page 191.

Bank *counter* data, however, uses unsigned 32-bit integers; for help in interpreting counter data, see page 191.

#### **Analog Bank Window**

			Values are current as of time. Click Refresh to up	
🔄 Inspect I/O Unit				×
IP Address: 10.192.55	5.69 <b>T</b> Port: 2001	Timeout: 1000	ms Status: Analog Bank area last read	
Status Read	-Analog Bank Read			
Status Write	ADDRESS	MODULE POINT	VALUE	A Refresh
Point Config	0xFFFF F060 0000 0xFFFF F060 0004	0 0 0 1	-nan -nan	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F060 0008 0xFFFF F060 000C	0 2 0 3	-nan -nan	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F060 0010 0xFFFF F060 0014	1 4 1 5	-nan	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F060 0018	1 6	-nan -nan	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F060 001C 0xFFFF F060 0020	1 7 2 8	-nan 2.000	
High Density	0xFFFF F060 0024 0xFFFF F060 0028	2 9 2 10	58.500 0.000	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F060 002C	2 11	0.000	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F060 0030 0xFFFF F060 0034	3 12 3 13	82.625 -459.491	
Data Log 🔹 🕨	0xFFFF F060 0038 0xFFFF F060 003C	3 14 3 15	-nan -nan	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F060 0040 0xFFFF F060 0044	4 16 4 17	152.280 0.140	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F060 0048	4 18	-nan	
Communications •	0xFFFF F060 004C 0xFFFF F060 0050	4 19 5 20	-nan -nan	
Other 🕨	0xFFFF F060 0054 0xFFFF F060 0058	5 21 5 22	-nan -nan	
	0xFFFF F060 005C	5 23	-nan	<b>_</b>
	Help			

For help in interpreting analog point data, see "IEEE Float Data" on page 192.



## **Reading and Writing to SNAP High-Density Digital Points**

SNAP high-density digital modules each contain 32 input or 32 output points. In ioManager, you can read or write to individual points.

**1.** To read or write to high-density digital points on the I/O unit, click the Inspect button in the ioManager main window.

2. In the Inspect I/O Unit window, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click High Density.

Status Read	High Density Module		
Status Write	Module Number: 0 Module	0 is NOT a High Density Digital Module	
Point Config	Address Description STATUS	Value	Refresh
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F180 8000 Point State M	flask 0x 00000000 0000	00000 Apply
Digital Point			
Analog Bank			
Analog Point	Point State		<b></b>
High Density	0 Off		
System ▶	1 Off 2 Off		
	3 Off 4 Off		
Scratch Pad 🔸	5 Off		
Data Log 🔸	6 Off		
	7 Off 8 Off		
PID 🕨	9 Off		
Events 🔸	10 Off		
	11 Off		
mmunications 🕨	12 Off		
Other 🕨	13 Off		
ouror P	14 Off 15 Off		
	16 Off		<b>•</b>

**3.** Click the module number for the high-density digital module you want to read or write to.

#### **SNAP High-Density Digital Input**

For an input module, the current states and latches appear, both as bitmasks in hex and individually for each point. Counter values appear in the Counter column.

Status Read	-	ity Module-						
Status Write	Module N	umber: 4	Modu	ule 4 is a High D	ensity Digital Input N	lodule		
	Address		Description			Value		Refresh
Point Config			STATUS			Talato		
	OxEEEE F	180 8100	Point State	e Mask		0x 0000000 00000001		Apply
Digital Bank	0		LATCHES					
Digital Point	0xFFFF F	180 8108	On-Latch	Mask		0x 00000000 04000005		
Digitari Unit	0xFFFF F	180 8110	Off-Latch	Mask		0x 00000000 04000005		
Analog Bank								
Analog Point	Point	State	0n-Latch	0ff-Latch	Counter			Clear On-Later
-	0	On	On	On	12			01001 011 2000
High Density	1	Off	Off	Off	0			Clear Off-Lato
	2	Off	On	On	14			
System 🕨	3	Off	Off	Off	0			Clear Counter
	4	Off	Off	Off	0		- 1 -	
cratch Pad 🔸	5	Off	Off	Off	0			
Data Log 🔰	6	Off	Off	Off	0			
ordid Log - 1	7	Off	Off	Off	0			
PID 🕨	8	Off	Off	Off	0			
	9	Off	Off	Off	0			
Events 🕨	10	Off	Off	Off	0			
	11	Off	Off	Off	0			
mmunications 🕨	12	Off Off	Off	Off	0			
Other >	14	Off	Off	Off	0			
	14	Off	Off	Off	0			
	16	Off	Off	Off	0		-	

To clear latches for a point, highlight the point number and click the Clear On-Latch or Clear Off-Latch button. To clear the counter for a point, highlight the point and click the Clear Counter button.

The change is immediately sent to the I/O unit, and the window is updated.

## **SNAP High-Density Digital Output**

For an output module, the current states appear, as bitmasks in hex and for each point:

Inspect I/O Unit	5.2 💌	Port: 2	001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: High I	Density Digital Module area last read	at 03/01/05 16:15:17
Status Read	High Dens	ity Module- umber: 10	<ul> <li>Module 10 is a High Density Digital Output</li> </ul>	4 Cauraa Madula	
Status Write	Module N	umber. [10		at source module	
Point Config	Address		Description	Value	Refresh
Forric Coning			STATUS		
Digital Bank	OxFFFF F	180 8280	Point State Mask	0x 00000000 00008D72	Apply
Digital Point					
Analog Bank					
Analog Point	Point	State			▲ Turn On
High Density	0	Off On			Turn Off
Custom	2	Off			
System 🕨	3	Off			
Scratch Pad 🔸	4	On On			
Data Log →	6	On			
	7	Off			
PID 🕨	8	On			
Events +	9 10	Off On			
E verits 💌	11	On			
Communications 🕨	12	Off			
011-11	13	Off			
Other 🕨	14	Off			
	15 16	On Off			<b>•</b>
	110	OII			
Close	Help				

To turn a point on or off, highlight the point number and click the Turn On or Turn Off button. The change is immediately sent to the I/O unit, and the window is updated.



## **Reading System Date and Time**

SNAP PAC controllers and SNAP Ultimate and SNAP-ENET-RTC brains have a realtime clock.

- 1. To read the date and time on the device, click the Inspect button in the ioManager main window.
- 2. In the Inspect window, type the IP address of the device (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click System→Date And Time.

The device's date and time appear.

NOTE: Although you can change the date and time by clicking a cell in the Value column and typing in the new number, then clicking Apply, there is a slight delay before the time is set on the unit. Other ways of setting time may be more accurate, for example, using ioControl to synchronize system date and time. Also see "Setting Up System Date and Time" on page 108 for another method.



## **Reading and Writing to the Scratch Pad Area**

Before using this section, be sure to read "Event/Reaction Concepts" on page 122. Remember that Scratch Pad bits are available in SNAP Ultimate and SNAP Ethernet I/O, but Scratch Pad integers, strings, and floats are available only in SNAP Ultimate I/O units, SNAP PACs, and SNAP-LCEs. (SNAP Simple I/O does not have a Scratch Pad.)

You can read the current state of Scratch Pad bits and current values in Scratch Pad integers, strings, and floats using ioManager. You can also change these values in real time, which can be useful for testing. **If you are running ioControl, make sure your changes do not conflict with strategy logic.** 

- 1. To read or change the Scratch Pad area, click the Inspect button in the ioManager main window.
- 2. In the Inspect I/O Unit dialog box, type the IP address of the I/O unit (or choose it from the drop-down list). Click Scratch Pad and then choose the area you want from the pop-up menu.



## Scratch Pad Bits

The Scratch Pad bits window shows you the current state of the Scratch Pad bits (as of the Status date and time) and the current On and Off masks. You can change any of these masks by clicking its cell in the Value column and typing in the new mask, then clicking Apply.

Values are current as of the Status date and time. Click Refresh to update values.

Address: 10.192.55		01 Timeout: 1000 ms St	atus: Scratch Pad Bits area last read at 12/08/0	4 11:49:40
Status Read	- Scratch Pad Bits			
Status Write	Address	Description DIRECT ACCESS	Value	Refresh
Point Config	0xFFFF F0D8 0000	Scratch Pad Bits MOMO ACCESS	0x 00000000 00000000	Apply
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F0D8 0400 0xFFFF F0D8 0408	ON Mask OFF Mask	0x 00000000 00000000 0x 00000000 00000000	
Digital Point	0	orr mask		
Analog Bank				
Analog Point				
High Density				
System 🕨				
Scratch Pad 🔸				
Data Log 🔹 🕨				
PID 🕨				
Events 🕨				
mmunications 🕨				
Other 🕨				



#### Scratch Pad Integers, Floats, and Strings

Scratch Pad Integers is used as the example here, but floats and strings are similar. Current values are shown as of the Status date and time. To update values, click Refresh.

			Change the value in the Value column.	When all new values are entered, click Apply.
Inspect I/O Unit           IP Address:           10.192.55.69	•	Port: 2001 Tim	eout 1000 ms Status: Scratch Pad Integers area la	ast read at 12/08/04 11:56:18
Status Read	ratch Pad	Integers		
Status Write	\pply	Address	Value	▲ Refresh
	] 0	0xFFFF F0D8 1000	0	Analu
Point Config	1	0xFFFF F0D8 1004	0	Apply
	2	0xFFFF F0D8 1008	0	Clear All
Digital Bank	3	0xFFFF F0D8 100C	0	
Digital Point	4	0xFFFF F0D8 1010	0	
	5	0xFFFF F0D8 1014	0	Select All
	6	0xFFFF F0D8 1018	0	Unselect All
	7	0xFFFF F0D8 101C	0	
	8	0xFFFF F0D8 1020	0	
	9	0xFFFF F0D8 1024	0	
	10	0xFFFF F0D8 1028	0	
System •	] 11	0xFFFF F0D8 102C	0	
Scratch Pad 🔸	12	0xFFFF F0D8 1030	0	
	13	0xFFFF F0D8 1034	0	
Data Log 🔸 🚺	14	0xFFFF F0D8 1038	0	
PID → C	15	0xFFFF F0D8 103C	0	
	16	0xFFFF F0D8 1040	0	
Events 🕨	17	0xFFFF F0D8 1044	0	
Communications +	18	0xFFFF F0D8 1048	0	
	19	0xFFFF F0D8 104C	0	
Other 🕨	20	0xFFFF F0D8 1050	0	
	21	0xFFFF F0D8 1054	0	
	22	0xFFFF F0D8 1058	0	▼
Close Help				

The Select All and Unselect All buttons control the check marks in the Apply column boxes. The Clear All button puts all values at zero.

**1.** To change a value in Scratch Pad integers, floats, or strings, click the cell in the Value column and type the new value.

A checkmark appears in the Apply column box. If you do not want to send a value, click the box to uncheck it.

2. Click the Apply button to write the new values to the Scratch Pad.

All the checked items are changed.



## **Data Logging**

Data logging is normally configured in a configuration file (see page 78), but you can change it in the Inspect window. Remember that changes made here cannot be saved to a configuration file, however. To change configuration, with the I/O unit's IP address in the Inspect window, click Data Log→Data Logging Configure. For help, see the information in the steps on page 78.

To read the data in a data log you have set up, use ioManager's Inspect window. See instructions on page 80. To clear all data from a data log, see page 81.



## **Reading or Changing PID Loops**

See the steps in "Configuring, Viewing, or Changing PID Loops" on page 166.



## **Reading or Changing PID Module Settings**

PID module settings are normally configured in a configuration file (see page 53), although you can also change them in the Inspect window.

To read or change settings on a PID module, with the I/O unit's IP address in the ioManager Inspect window, click PID $\rightarrow$ Module. For help in making changes, see the instructions on page 53.



# Reading or Changing Events and Event Messages

Digital, alarm, serial, timer, and Wiegand events are normally configured in a configuration file. Event messages are configured in a configuration file if you are using ioControl; otherwise, they are configured in the Inspect window. See Chapter 4, "Setting Up Events and Reactions," for configuration steps on all events and event messages.

However, you can read current events and also change their configuration in the Inspect window. Digital Events are shown below as an example.

				The current state of the Scratch Pad (as of the Status date and time) is sho	
Choose the event number from the drop-down list.	Inspect I/O Unit IP Address: 10.192.55 Status Read Status Write	.69 Port: 2/ Digital Events Digital Event Number		ms Status: Digital Event area last read at 12/08/04 Current Scratch Pad Bits: 0x 00000000 0000000	
configuration data is		Address	Description	Value	Refresh
*	Point Config		EVENT		
shown here.	Digital Bank	0xFFFF F0D0 0000		0x 0000000 0000000	Apply
		0xFFFF F0D0 0008	Digital OFF	0x 00000000 00000001	
	Digital Point	0xFFFF F0D0 0020	Scratch Pad Bits ON	0x 00000000 00000000	
		0xFFFF F0D0 0028	Scratch Pad Bits OFF REACTION	0x 00000000 00000000	
	Analog Bank	0xFFFF F0D0 0010		0x 00000000 00000020	
	Analog Point	0xFFFF F0D0 0010	Digital OFF	0x 0000000 00000020	
		0xFFFF F0D0 0030		0x 00000000 00000000	
	High Density	0xFFFF F0D0 0038	Scratch Pad Bits OFF	0x 00000000 00000000	
	System ►				
	Scratch Pad 🔸				
	Data Log 🔸				
	PID 🕨				
	Events 🕨				
	Communications >				
	Other 🕨				
	Close	Help			

For help in understanding or changing event data, see these sections:

Event messages:	page 82	Serial events:	page 134
Alarm events:	page 131	Timers:	page 136
Digital events:	page 126	Wiegand events:	page 134

## **Reading or Changing Communications and Other Data**

Other data on the SNAP Ethernet-based I/O unit or SNAP-LCE controller can also be read and changed using ioManager's Inspect window. The following table shows where to find the data in the Inspect window and references page numbers in this guide for information to help you understand what you are reading or how to change it:

To read or change	Click this in the Inspect window	For help, see
Security	Communications→Network Security	page 72
PPP	Communications→PPP	page 115
Streaming	Communications→Streaming	page 95
Email	Communications→E-mail	page 90
Modbus	Communications→Modbus	page 103
SNMP Agent	Communications→SNMP	page 87
Serial ports on brain or controller	Communications→Communication Port Control	page 110

In addition, you can read or write to any memory map address by clicking Other→Generic Read/Write. See the memory map appendix in the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide* (form #1465) to make certain you have the correct address before making any changes.

# Writing Commands to the Device

## **Using Hardware Commands**

**CAUTION:** Hardware commands directly affect the operation or configuration of the device. Be careful when you use them, as they cannot be undone.



#### Saving to Flash Memory

Saving configuration data to the I/O unit's flash memory makes sure that the data is not lost when power to the unit is turned off.

If you are using a configuration file (as in most of Chapters 2, 3, and 4), you can choose to save configuration data to flash memory when the file is loaded to the I/O unit. However, if you are writing configuration directly to the I/O unit (as in this chapter), you'll need to follow these steps to save to flash.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit. Click Status Write.

**3.** In the Operation Command list, highlight Store configuration to flash.

Status Read	- Status Write			
Status Write	Address	Description	Value	Refresh
Status Write	0xFFFF F038 0004	Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No	
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0008		Degrees C	Apply
Forne Coning		Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0	
Digital Bank		TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250	
-		TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec) TCP Retransmission Attempts	3000	
Digital Point		TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000	
Analog Bank		Max Digital Scantime (msec)	1000	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 0050		1000	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054		0x 00000000	
Borratch Pad     Image: Constraint of the second seco	Send powerup cle Reset points to de Store configuration Frase configuration Restart 1/D Unit fr Switch to loader m Clear digital event Clear alerm config Clear PPP configu Clear timer config Clear timer config Clear divatoa	faults to itash n from itash om powerup ode configuration uration tration uration		
Other 🕨				

4. Click Send Command.

The configuration data is stored to flash memory and a Success message appears.



#### **Restarting the Device**

Restarting the device is just like turning the power off and then turning it back on again. This command can be used for both I/O units and controllers. For an I/O unit, if configuration data has not been saved to flash memory, restarting resets points to their defaults.

For some configurations to take effect, the device must be restarted. A SNAP PAC S-series controller must be restarted after you configure the secondary IP address, for example. For an I/O unit, if you are using a configuration file (as in most of Chapters 2, 3, and 4), you can choose to restart the unit when the file is loaded to the I/O unit and saved to flash memory. However, if you are writing configuration directly to the I/O unit (as in this chapter), you need to follow these steps to restart it.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🚯.
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the device. Click Status Write.

**3.** In the Operation Command list, highlight Restart I/O Unit from powerup.

Status Read	- Status Write		
Status Write	Address Description	Value	Refresh
Status white	0xFFFF F038 0004 Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No	
nine e l	0xFFFF F038 0008 Degrees F/C	Degrees F	Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0010 Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0014 TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250	
Digitar Danit	0xFFFF F038 0018 TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)	3000	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F038 001C TCP Retransmission Attempts	5	
	0xFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 004C Max Digital Scantime (msec)	1000	
	0xFFFF F038 0050 Max Analog Scantime (msec)	1000	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054 Scanner Flags	0x 00000000	
Coratch Pad   Data Log  PID  Events  mmunications	Send powerup clear Reset points to defaults Store configuration to flash Erase configuration to flash Restart I/O Unit from powerup Switch to loader mode Clear digital event configuration Clear adam configuration Clear email configuration Clear email configuration Clear email configuration Clear energination		

4. Click Send Command.

The device is restarted and a Success message appears.



#### **Resetting Points to Defaults**

Resetting the I/O unit's points to defaults has the following effects:

- Clears error information in the status area
- Clears offsets and gains, latches, and minimum/maximum data; also clears and deactivates counters
- Turns off digital outputs
- Sets analog outputs to zero scale (0 counts).

After you reset the points to defaults, you must send a powerup clear (PUC) to start the I/O unit communicating again. Follow these steps to reset and to send a PUC:

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝.
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit. Click Status Write.

3. In the Operation Command list, highlight Reset points to defaults.

Status Read	Status Write			
Status Write	Address	Description	Value	Refresh
status write	0xFFFF F038 000	4 Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No	
nine e l	0xFFFF F038 000		Degrees F	Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 001		0	
Digital Bank		4 TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250	
	0xFFFF F038 001		3000	
Digital Point		C TCP Retransmission Attempts	5	
-		) TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 004		1000	
	0xFFFF F038 005		1000	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 005	4 Scanner Flags	0x 00000000	
Scratch Pad       Data Log       PID       Events       Immunications	Send powerup Reset points lo Store configural Erase configural Restart I/O Unit Switch to loade Clear digital eve Clear digital eve Clear alam con Clear the PC confi Clear dealog	defaults forn to flash from powerup mode nt configuration iguration guration guration		

**4.** Click Send Command.

The I/O unit is set to defaults and a Success message appears.

**5.** In the Operation Command list, highlight Send powerup clear. Click Send Command.

The powerup clear is sent, and a Success message appears.



#### Sending a Powerup Clear

The powerup clear command clears a flag that indicates the I/O unit has lost and then regained power. Normally a powerup clear command is automatically sent, so normally you won't need to use this command. If you receive a powerup clear error message, however, you can use ioManager to send the command. Note that a power loss means that any configuration data not stored to the I/O unit's flash memory has been lost.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit. Click Status Write.
- **3.** In the Operation Command list, highlight Send powerup clear.
- **4.** Click Send Command.

The powerup clear is sent, and a Success message appears.



## **Clearing Configurations**

You can use ioManager to clear the following configurations: I/O points, digital events, alarm events, timers, email, and PPP. (Note that some of these features do not apply to some devices. See the feature chart on page 4.)

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🚯
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit. Click Status Write.

Status Read	Status Write				
Status Write	Address	Description	Value	<b></b>	Refresh
Status white	0xFFFF F038 0004	Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No		
nine c. I	0xFFFF F038 0008		Degrees C		Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0010		0	1	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0014		250		
Digital Darik		TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)	3000		
Digital Point		TCP Retransmission Attempts	5		
bigkart offic		TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000		
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 004C		0		
	0xFFFF F038 0050		0		
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054		0x 0000000		
	0xFFFF FFFF F050		0.0.0		
High Density	0xFFFF FFFF F058	Secondary Subnet Mask	0.0.0	<b>•</b>	
System  Scratch Pad  PID  PID  Events  Ommunications  Other	Operation Comman     None     Send powerup ole     Reset points to de     Store configuratio     Erase configuratio     Erase configuratio     Clear digital event     Clear digital event     Clear email config     Clear email config     Clear email config     Clear email config     Clear ether PID configu     Clear datalog	Send Command sear searts searts r to flash n form flash rom powerup node configuration uration uration uration			

- **3.** In the Operation Command list, click the configuration you want to clear:
  - Erase configuration from flash (removes configuration data from flash memory)
  - Reset points to defaults (clears all point configuration and resets the device)
  - Clear digital event configuration
  - Clear alarm configuration
  - Clear PPP configuration
  - Clear e-mail configuration
  - Clear timer configuration
- **4.** With the command you want highlighted, click Send Command.

The command is sent immediately to the I/O unit, and you see a Success message.

# Formatting and Interpreting Data



Data is formatted differently for different addresses in the device's memory map. Starting memory map addresses are shown in ioManager; for a complete list of memory map addresses, see form #1465, the *OptoMMP Protocol Guide*. This section shows how to format and interpret various types of data when you are reading or writing to a memory-mapped device.

## Mask Data

Some data is in the form of a 32-bit or 64-bit mask—four or eight addresses, each holding eight bits. Each bit in the mask contains the data for one thing in a group: one point, one module, one Scratch Pad bit, etc.

## Mask Data for SNAP

For example, most digital bank data (as well as SNAP high-density digital module data) is in this form. To read the state of digital points, you would read the eight bytes starting at FFFF0400000. Here's how the data would be returned:

At address:	FFFF0400000					>	FFFFF04				40	400007					
These bit numbers:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	>	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Show data for these points:	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
On SNAP modules in these positions in the rack:		1	5		14			>	1			0					

#### Therefore, at address FFFF0400000:

This hex data:	В				1				
Equals this binary data:	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	
Showing the states:	On	Off	On	On	Off	Off	Off	On	
Of these points:	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	

Data from other addresses marked as masks is formatted in a similar way.

## Mask Data for E1s

The memory map is based on a four-point SNAP module. For I/O units with E1 brain boards, each point is treated as the first point on a SNAP module. That means that when you read a bank of digital points on an E1, data appears only in the first of every four points, like this:

At address:	FFFF0400000						FFFF0400007				)7						
These bit numbers:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Show data for these points:				60				56					4				0
On G1 or G4 modules in these positions in the rack:		1	5		14			>	1			0					

So, at address FFFF04000000:

This hex data:		1	1			C	)	
Equals this binary data:	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Showing the states:	-			On				Off
Of these points:				60				56

These memory map addresses apply not only to G1 and G4 modules, but also to integral racks and even to Quad Pak modules. Points on all E1 I/O units are treated the same way, no matter how they are physically placed on the rack.

# **Unsigned 32-bit Integer Data**

Much of the data in the memory map is in the form of unsigned integers, either one byte, two bytes, or four bytes. With multiple bytes, since the memory-mapped devices use a Big Endian architecture, the high order byte is in the low order address.

For example, digital bank counter data is in 4-byte unsigned integers. It takes four bytes to contain the data for one point. To read digital bank counter data for point 0, you would start with address FFFFF0400100. The following table shows the pattern of bank counter data for the first few points on a SNAP rack:

Bytes at these addresses:	FFFF0400100 FFFFF0400101 FFFFF0400102 FFFFF0400102	FFFF0400104 FFFFF0400105 FFFFF0400106 FFFFF0400106	FFFF0400108 FFFFF0400109 FFFFF040010A FFFFF040010A	FFFF040010C FFFFF040010D FFFFF040010E FFFFF040010E	FFFF0400110 FFFFF0400111 FFFFF0400112 FFFFF0400112	FFFF0400114 FFFFF0400115 FFFFF0400116 FFFFF0400116	
Show data for this point:	0	1	2	3	4	5	
On the module in this position on the rack:		(	)				1

The most significant byte is at the lowest address. For point 0, for example, you might receive the following data:

At this address	This binary data	Equals this hex data	16 BB 18 87
FFFF F040 0100	0001 0110	16 ———	
FFFF F040 0101	1011 1011	BB	
FFFF F040 0102	0001 1000	18	
FFFF F040 0103	1000 0111	87	

The 32-bit integer for this reading would be **16 BB 18 87** (most significant byte at lowest address). This hex figure correlates to the decimal value 381,360,263.

Remember that if you are processing this data using a Little Endian computer (such as an Intel<sup>®</sup>-based PC), you must convert the data from the Big Endian format in order to use it. Little

Endian format is the opposite of Big Endian; Little Endian places the most significant byte at the highest address.

## **Digital Point Data**

For consistency in starting addresses, data for individual digital points has a length of four bytes. However, only the least significant bit contains the data you're looking for.

For example, to read the state of point 0, you would start with address FFFF0800000. Data would be returned as follows:

To read this information:		Point 0: Point State						
Use these addresses:	FFFF0800000		FFFFF0	FF6800001 FFFF6800002		FFFF0800003		
These bits:	76543210		7654	3210	76543210		76543210	
Contain this data (binary):	00000000		00000000		00000000		0000001	
(hex):	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Ignore these bits. Point state is ON.							

## **Digital Point Data for E1s**

If you are using I/O units with E1 brain boards, remember that the memory map is based on a four-point SNAP module. For an E1, point data appears in the first of each group of four points. Point data appears this way for all module types used with an E1: G1, G4, Quad Pak, and integral racks.

## **IEEE Float Data**

For individual analog points, values, counts, and minimum and maximum values for one point are located next to each other in the memory map. All are four bytes and are IEEE 754 floats.

For example, individual analog point data for points 0 and 1 appears in these addresses:

Beginning Address	Ending Address	Module	Point	Data
FFFF F0A0 0000	FFFF F0A0 0003	0	0	Scaled units
FFFF F0A0 0004	FFFF F0A0 0007			Counts
FFFF F0A0 0008	FFFF F0A0 000B			Minimum value (E.U.*)
FFFF F0A0 000C	FFFF F0A0 000F			Maximum value (E.U.*)
FFFF F0A0 0040	FFFF F0A0 0043		1	Scaled units
FFFF F0A0 0044	FFFF F0A0 0047			Counts
FFFF F0A0 0048	FFFF F0A0 004B			Minimum value (E.U.*)
FFFF F0A0 004C	FFFF F0A0 004F			Maximum value (E.U.*)

\* Engineering Units.

IEEE 754 float format is as follows:

1 bit	8 bits	23 bits
Х	XXXXXXXX	*****
Sign	Exponent	Significand

Float calculation:  $(-1)^{\text{Sign}} \times [1 + \text{Significand}/2^{23}] \times 2^{(\text{Exponent-127})}$ 

#### Example for Opto 22 memory map

At this address:	base address		ba	se address + 1 base address + 2		base address + 3				
This hex data:	41			77		33		33		
In binary:	0	100	0001	0	111	0111	0011	0011	0011	0011
In these bits:	31	30 23			22 0					
Equals (in decimal):	0	130			7,811,891					
Representing:	Sign	Exponent			Significand					

Decimal =  $(-1)^{0} \times [1 + 7,811,891/2^{23}] \times 2^{(130-127)}$ 

= 1 x [1.931] x 8

= 15.45 (rounded to 2 decimal places)

#### **One-Channel or Two-Channel Analog Modules**

Remember that the memory map is set up for four points per module. If the analog modules you are using have only one or two channels (points), the addresses for the upper two or three points in each module will not contain data.

For example, to read all bank analog point values in scaled units, you would read 256 bytes starting at address FFFF0600000. Here's how data for two-channel modules in positions 0 and 1 would appear:

Beginning Address	Ending Address	Module	Point	Data Format
FFFF F060 0000	FFFF F060 0003	0	0	four bytes—IEEE float
FFFF F060 0004	FFFF F060 0007		1	four bytes—IEEE float
FFFF F060 0008	FFFF F060 000B		2	(no data)
FFFF F060 000C	FFFF F060 000F		3	(no data)
FFFF F060 0010	FFFF F060 0013	1	4	four bytes—IEEE float
FFFF F060 0014	FFFF F060 0017		5	four bytes—IEEE float
FFFF F060 0018	FFFF F060 001B		6	(no data)
FFFF F060 001C	FFFF F060 001F		7	(no data)

On an I/O unit with an E2 brain board, all modules have only one point, so the upper three points would not contain data.

# **Maintaining Devices**

# Introduction

This chapter includes step-by-step procedures for maintaining SNAP PAC and SNAP-LCE controllers and Ethernet-based brains and brain boards, including:

- Viewing and changing IP addresses
- Loading new firmware (To find out the current brain firmware version, see "Getting Device and Firmware Information" on page 220.)
- Maintaining files (SNAP PAC, SNAP-LCE, and SNAP Ultimate I/O only)

# **Viewing and Changing IP Addresses**

If you need to change an IP address or subnet mask, or if you don't know an I/O unit's IP address and need to view it, you can do so using ioManager.

# **Changing the IP Address**



## Controllers, Brain Boards, and Brains with Firmware Version 5.0 or Newer

If your SNAP Ultimate or SNAP Ethernet brain has firmware version 5.0 or newer, or if you have a SNAP PAC or SNAP-LCE controller, E1 or E2 brain board, or SNAP Simple I/O brain, use the steps in this section to change an IP address. For SNAP Ultimate and SNAP Ethernet brains with older firmware, see page 197.

NOTE: This method of changing the IP address uses FTP, which cannot get through a firewall in the PC where ioManager is running. Make sure any firewall in the computer (such as the built-in firewall in Windows XP) is disabled before you change the IP address. Firewalls in a router should not be a problem.

1. Choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:

ener ioManager	
File Tools View Help	
, Ready	

**2.** Choose Tools→Change IP Settings.

📹 Change IP Sett	ings	×
Current IP Address: Port: Timeout (msec):	2001 10000	Read Current Settings
New IP Address:	· · ·	Change IP Settings
Subnet Mask:		
Gateway Address:		
DNS Address:		

**3.** In the Current IP Address field, type the IP address of the device whose address you want to view or change. Click Read Current Settings to see the current subnet mask, gateway address, and DNS address.

ngs	×
10 . 192 . 55 . 37	Read Current Settings
10000	
	Change IP Settings
255.255.192.0	
0.0.0.0	
0.0.0.0	
	10 . 192 . 55 . 37 2001 10000  255 . 255 . 192 . 0 0 . 0 . 0 . 0

**4.** If you want to change the IP address, subnet mask, or other addresses, enter the new numbers. Make sure you have typed everything correctly. When everything is correct, click Change IP Settings.

After you confirm the change, a message appears stating that the change was successful and that the device will restart. Restarting may take 10 to 20 seconds to complete. When you see the following indicator, the device is ready for use with its new address:

- the SNAP-PAC-S1's or SNAP-PAC-R1's STAT LED shows solid green or solid orange when viewed from the top (green means a strategy is running; orange means no strategy is running)
- the SNAP-LCE's STS LED blinks twice
- the SNAP Ethernet-based brain's STD LED blinks twice
- the STAT LED on an E1 or E2 stops blinking and stays on

Remember to write the IP address on the sticker or white area on the device.



#### **Brains with Older Firmware**

To change the IP address of a brain with firmware older than version 5.0, follow these steps.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🚯 .
- 2. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit. Click Status Write.

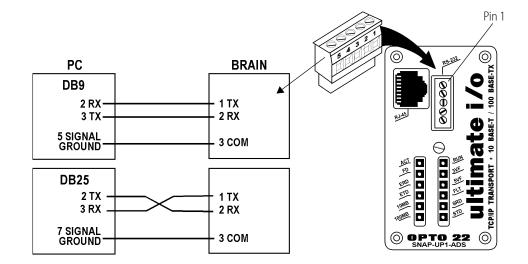
**3.** In the Operation Command list, highlight Switch to Loader Mode.

Status Bead	Status Write		
	Address Description	Value	Refresh
Status Write	0xFFFF F038 0004 Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No	
	0xFFFF F038 0008 Degrees F/C	Degrees C	Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0010 Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0014 TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250	
Digital Darik	0xFFFF F038 0018 TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)	3000	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F038 001C TCP Retransmission Attempts	5	
o ignar i oint	0xFFFF F038 0020 TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 004C Max Digital Scantime (msec)	1000	
	0xFFFF F038 0050 Max Analog Scantime (msec)	1000	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054 Scanner Flags	0x 0000000	
Libels Dansiles			
High Density			
System ▶	- Operation Commands		
system •			
Scratch Pad	None Send Command		
	Send powerup clear		
Data Log 🔹 🕨	Reset points to defaults Store configuration to flash		
	Erase configuration from flash		
PID 🕨	Restart I/O Unit from powerup		
Events 1	Switch to loader mode		
Events 🕨	Clear digital event configuration		
ommunications >	Clear alarm configuration		
	Clear PPP configuration		
Other 🕨	Clear e-mail configuration		
	Clear timer configuration Clear datalog		

**4.** Click Send Command.

The brain goes into loader mode and can no longer be contacted through ioManager.

**5.** Connect the brain's RS-232 port to the PC via serial cable, following the serial connection diagram below.



**6.** Close the ioManager Inspect window and return to the main window. From the Tools menu, choose Install Firmware via Serial Connection to open OptoFlash-ENET:

💥 OptoFlash-ENET	
Options Device Help	
Serial Port:	File to load:
СОМ1 💌	
🥅 modem?	
More	Load File Cancel
Status	
Data sent: none	
Status: Idle	

**7.** Make sure the correct COM port is shown. Choose Device $\rightarrow$ Serial Connection.

The utility contacts the brain and displays its IP address, subnet mask, and other information:

🎇 OptoFlash - Serial	Commands X						
FIP Configuration							
IP Address:	10 192 55 69						
Sub-Net Mask:	255 255 192 0						
Default Gateway:	0 0 0 0						
Store All	<u>Store All</u>						
Hardware Information							
Unit Type:	SNAP-UP1-ADS						
Processor Type:	5307						
Hardware Revision:	8/31/2001						
RAM Size:	16777216						
MAC Address:	00 A0 3D 00 58 6B						
Loader Version:	03 00 02 03						
Close							

**8.** To change the IP address, subnet mask, or default gateway, type in the new numbers. Make sure they are correct. Then click Store All.

The new data is sent to the brain.

- **9.** Close the dialog box, OptoFlash-ENET, and ioManager. Turn off power to the brain and remove the serial cable.
- **10.** Restore power to the brain.

The brain is ready for use. If you changed the IP address, remember to write it on the label on the brain's case.



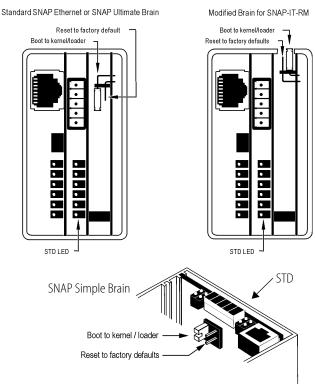
## **Viewing the IP Address**

If you don't know the IP address of a SNAP Ethernet-based brain, follow these steps to find it out. (For SNAP PAC, SNAP-LCE, E1, or E2, see instructions in the user's guide for the device.)

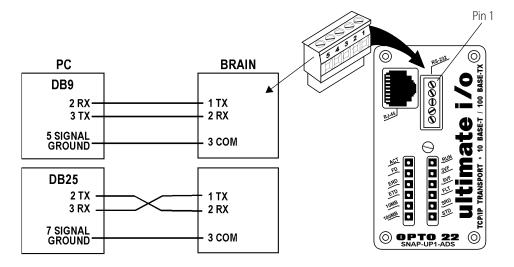
- 1. Turn off power to the brain. Remove the Ethernet connector.
- **2.** Remove the SNAP Ultimate or SNAP Ethernet brain cover.

The diagrams at right show the location of the jumpers, depending on the brain model.

- For SNAP Ultimate and SNAP Ethernet brains, notice that jumpers go in sideways. Also notice that jumpers are oriented differently for standard brains and brains in a SNAP-IT-RM unit.
- For SNAP Simple brains, jumpers are located on the board, below the serial port. You should be able to reach them without removing the board from its case.
- **3.** Using needle-nosed pliers, remove the Boot to Kernel/Loader jumper.



**4.** Connect the brain's RS-232 port to the PC via serial cable, following the serial connection diagram below.



**5.** Turn on power to the brain.

6. Choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:

ener ioManager	_ <b>_ _ _ _</b>
File Tools View Help	
Ready	

**7.** From the Tools menu, choose Install Firmware via Serial Connection to open OptoFlash-ENET:

🔆 OptoFlash-ENET		
Options Device Help		
Serial Port:	File to load:	
COM1		
modem?		
More		Load File Cancel
Status Data sent: none		
Status: Idle		

**8.** Make sure the correct COM port is shown. Choose Device $\rightarrow$ Serial Connection.

IP Configuration	
IP Address:	10 192 55 69
Sub-Net Mask: 2	255 255 192 0
Default Gateway:	0 0 0 0
Store All	
Unit Type:	SNAP-UP1-ADS
Processor Type:	5307
Hardware Revision:	8/31/2001
RAM Size:	16777216
MAC Address:	00 A0 3D 00 58 6B
Loader Version:	03 00 02 03

The utility contacts the brain and displays its IP address, subnet mask, and other information:

**9.** If you need to change the IP address, subnet mask, or default gateway, type in the new numbers. Make sure they are correct. Then click Store All.

The new data is sent to the brain.

- **10.** Close the dialog box, OptoFlash-ENET, and ioManager. Turn off power to the brain and remove the serial cable.
- **11.** Put the jumper back in. Reinstall the brain cover.
- **12.** Restore power to the brain.

The brain is ready for use. If you changed the IP address, remember to write it on the label on the brain's case.

# **Resetting a Brain to Factory Defaults**



If you need to reset a SNAP Ultimate or SNAP Ethernet brain to factory default settings, you can do so using an internal jumper. (For a SNAP-PAC, SNAP-LCE, E1, or E2, see instructions in their user's guides.) When you reset the brain, any files, strategy, archived strategy, and persistent variables in RAM and flash memory are erased. Engineering Units and counts go to zero. On a bipolar module, for example a -10 V to +10 V module, counts go to zero volts.

NOTE: This operation completely resets the brain. If you only need to reset points to their defaults, use the steps on page 187.

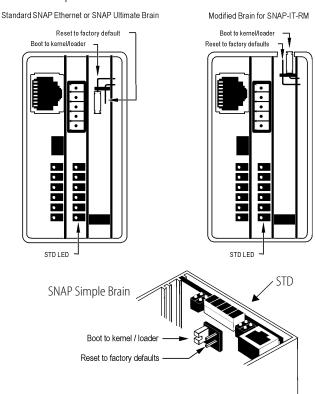
**CAUTION:** When you reset the brain to factory defaults, the IP address is reset to 0.0.0.0 and the subnet mask to 255.255.255.0. Before turning on the brain again, assign the correct IP address and subnet mask. See page 8.

To reset the brain to factory defaults, follow these steps:

- **1.** Turn off power to the brain. Remove the Ethernet connector.
- **2.** Remove the SNAP Ultimate or SNAP Ethernet brain cover.

The diagrams at right show the location of the jumpers, depending on the brain model. The diagrams show the brain as it comes from the factory and should be for normal operation.

- For SNAP Ultimate and SNAP Ethernet brains, notice that jumpers go in sideways. Also notice that jumpers are oriented differently for standard brains and brains in a SNAP-IT-RM unit.
- For SNAP Simple brains, jumpers are located on the board, below the serial port.
   You should be able to reach them without removing the board from its case.



- **3.** Using needle-nosed pliers, remove the Boot to Kernel/Loader jumper and put the Reset to Factory Defaults jumper in. Turn on power to the brain.
- **4.** Watch the STD LED (shown in the graphic above). Wait until the solid light goes off, and then turn off power to the brain.

For more information on LEDs and blink codes, see the Troubleshooting chapter in form #1460, the I/O units user's guide.

- **5.** Remove the Reset to Factory Defaults jumper and insert the Boot to Kernel/Loader jumper, so the jumpers look like the figure again.
- **6.** Reinstall the brain cover.

The brain has now been reset to factory defaults. To assign a new IP address, follow the steps starting on page 8. When you restore power to the brain, it begins sending BootP requests immediately.

# Loading New Firmware

Each SNAP PAC or SNAP-LCE controller, each E1 or E2 brain board, each SNAP Ethernet-based brain, and each SNAP serial communication module contains firmware (sometimes referred to as the *kernel*), which is similar to an operating system. If the firmware should become damaged, or if a new version of the firmware is released, you can load new firmware to the device using ioManager.



## Loading Controller, E1, E2, or SNAP Ultimate Brain Firmware

These instructions apply to SNAP PAC and SNAP-LCE controllers, to E1 and E2 brain boards, and to SNAP Ultimate brains that already have firmware version 5.0 or newer.

If your SNAP Ultimate brain has firmware older than version 5.0, or if you have a SNAP Ethernet or SNAP Simple I/O brain, see the section "Loading Brain Firmware (All Other Brains)" on page 207.

- 1. Make sure you have the following before beginning:
  - New firmware from our Web site at www.opto22.com. If you have any difficulty obtaining or loading new firmware, contact Opto 22 Product Support.
  - IP address(es) of the controller(s) and/or brain(s) that will receive the new firmware.
- 2. Choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:

ener ioManager	- O ×
File Tools View Help	
Ready	

**3.** Click the Maintenance button **III**.

Logar Command Command Install Firmware Download File From I/O Unit Upload File To I/O Unit Delete File On I/O Unit Read Filenames On I/O Unit Save Files To Flash Read Files From Flash Clear Flash Files	Filename: Restart Confirmation Interval (sec) : 1 Port: 2001	IP Addresses	Add Modify Delete Save Load
Results			Copy Select All Clear Completed Results

- 4. Make sure Install Firmware is highlighted in the Command list.
- Click the browse button and locate the firmware file you downloaded from our Web site.
   Double-click the filename.

SNAP-LCE and SNAP Ultimate brain firmware files have a file extension of .uio. SNAP-LCE firmware files have "LCE" in the filename. SNAP-PAC-S1, SNAP-PAC-R1, E1, and E2 firmware files have "S1," "R1," "E1," or "E2" in the filename and a file extension of .bin.

The path and filename appear in the Filename field.

**6.** If the IP address(es) of the SNAP devices you want to load firmware to appear in the IP Addresses list, skip to step 8. (Or, if you have previously saved a list of IP addresses, click Load to load the saved list.) If the address(es) you need don't appear in the list, click Add.

📹 Add IP Address 🛛 🗵	1
<ul> <li>Add one IP Address / Host Name</li> </ul>	
IP Address:	
O Host Name:	
Add a range of IP Addresses	
From:	
То:	
OK Cancel	

**7.** Enter the address or a range of consecutive addresses, then click OK. (Or, if you are communicating with the device using its host name instead of its IP address, click Host Name and enter the name.)

The address(es) you entered appear in the I/O Unit Maintenance dialog box.

8. In the I/O Unit Maintenance dialog box, highlight the IP addresses to send firmware to.

I/O Unit Maintenance   Command   Install Firmware   Install Module Firmware   Download File From I/O Unit   Delete File On I/O Unit   Read Files To Flash   Read Files From Flash Files   Clear Flash Files     V     Port:   2001     Execute     Copy     Save     Load     Copy     Select All     Clear Flash Files     Copy     Select All     Clear Completed Results		Firmware file to load IP addresses of brains to receive firmware file		
Copy Select All	Install Firmware Install Module Firmware Download File From I/O Unit Upload File To I/O Unit Delete File On I/O Unit Read Files To Flash Read Files From Flash Clear Flash Files	Desktop\UioAD_R5.0c.uio Restart Confirmation Interval (sec) : 1 Port:		Add Modify Delete Save
Close				Select All

**CAUTION:** If you enter the wrong IP address, you will erase the current firmware in that device. You cannot undo the erase. Make certain you have the correct IP addresses and that you want to download new firmware.

- **9.** If you have changed the OptoMMP port (see page 72), enter the correct port number. You can also change the number of seconds ioManager will wait before verifying that devices have restarted.
- 10. When everything is correct, click Execute.

The file is loaded to the SNAP devices, and progress is shown in the Results area. When the file is loaded and the devices are restarted, a "Success" message appears.

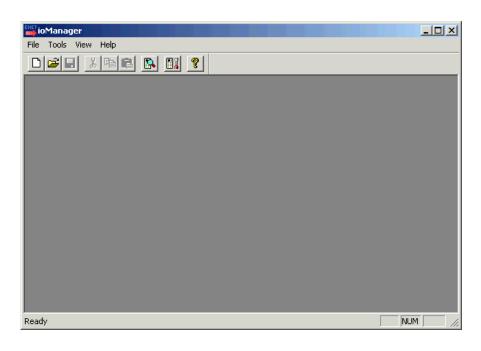


## Loading Brain Firmware (All Other Brains)

If you are using a SNAP Ethernet or SNAP Simple I/O brain, or if your SNAP Ultimate brain contains firmware older than version 5.0, follow these steps to load new firmware.

- 1. Make sure you have the following before beginning:
  - New firmware from our Web site at www.opto22.com. If you have any difficulty obtaining or loading new firmware, contact Opto 22 Product Support.
  - IP address(es) of the brain(s) that will receive the new firmware.
- 2. Choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:



- 3. Click the Inspect button 🚯 .
- 4. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the I/O unit. Click Status Write.

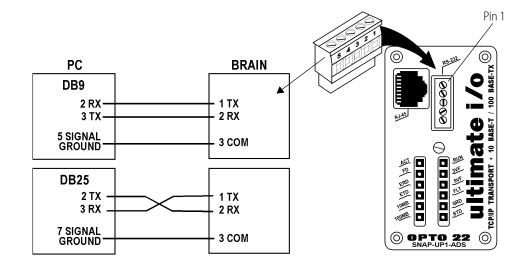
**5.** In the Operation Command list, highlight Switch to Loader Mode.

Status Bead	Status Write			
	Address Desc	ription	Value	Befresh
Status Write		ys BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No	
		ees F/C	Degrees C	Apply
Point Config		n Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0	
Digital Bank		Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0018 TCP	nitial Retransmission Timeout (msec)	3000	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F038 001C TCP		5	
Digitari ont		dle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000	
Analog Bank		Digital Scantime (msec)	1000	
		Analog Scantime (msec)	1000	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054 Scan	ner Flags	0x 0000000	
High Density				
System ▶	Operation Commands			
	None			
Scratch Pad 🔸	Send powerup clear	Send Command		
Data Log →	Reset points to defaults			
Data Log 🔹	Store configuration to flat			
PID 🔸	Erase configuration from			
	Restart I/O Unit from pov Switch to loader mode	verup		
Events 🕨	Clear digital event config	uration		
1.12.1	Clear alarm configuration			
ommunications 🕨	Clear PPP configuration			
Other +	Clear e-mail configuration			
	Clear timer configuration Clear datalog			
	Liear datalod			

6. Click Send Command.

The brain goes into loader mode and can no longer be contacted through ioManager.

**7.** Connect the brain's RS-232 port to the PC via serial cable, following the serial connection diagram below.



**8.** Close the ioManager Inspect window and return to the main window. From the Tools menu, choose Install Firmware via Serial Connection to open OptoFlash-ENET:

🔆 OptoFlash-ENET			_ 🗆 🗙
Options Device Help			
Serial Port:	File to load:		
	ļ		
modem?			
More		Load File Car	ncel
Status Data sent: none			
Status: Idle			
]			

- **9.** Make sure the correct COM port is shown.
- **10.** In the File to load field, type the location of the firmware file or click the browse button \_\_\_\_\_ to locate it.
  - SNAP Ultimate brain firmware files have a file extension of .uio.
  - SNAP Ethernet brain firmware files have a file extension of .eio.
  - SNAP Simple I/O brain firmware files have a file extension of .sio.
- **11.** When the firmware file appears in the field, click Load File.

The firmware is loaded to the brain. The Status box shows its progress.

- **12.** When the firmware is completely loaded, close OptoFlash-ENET. Turn off power to the brain and remove the serial cable.
- **13.** Restore power to the brain.

The I/O unit is ready to use.



#### Loading Serial Module Firmware

If you have a SNAP-PAC-R1, or a SNAP Ultimate I/O unit with firmware version 5.0 or newer, you can load new serial module firmware to a SNAP serial communication module on the I/O unit. (If you want to update the SNAP Ultimate I/O unit to newer firmware so you can use this procedure, follow the steps on page 207.)

NOTE: If the serial module is on a SNAP Ethernet or SNAP Simple I/O unit, contact Opto 22 Product Support for assistance. Contact information is on page 3.

**1.** Make sure you have the new serial module firmware file available.

You can download new firmware files from our Web site at www.opto22.com. If you have any trouble locating or downloading a firmware file, contact Opto 22 Product Support.

- 2. If ioManager is not already open, choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- 3. In the ioManager main window, click the Maintenance button 🔢 .
- 4. In the Command list, highlight Install Module Firmware.

I/O Unit Maintenance			
Install Firmware Install Firmware Download File From I/O Unit Upload File To I/O Unit Delete File On I/O Unit Read Filenames On I/O Unit Save Files To Flash Clear Flash Files Execute	Filename: Module Position:	 IP Addresses 10.192.55.69 10.192.54.155	Add Modify Delete Save Load
Results			Copy Select All Clear Completed Result
Close			

**5.** Click the browse button \_\_\_\_\_ and locate the serial module firmware file you downloaded from our Web site. Double-click the filename.

The path and filename appear in the Filename field.

- 6. In the Module Position field, type the serial module's position on the rack (0–15).
- **7.** In the IP Addresses list, highlight the IP address of the I/O unit the serial module is on. (If the correct IP address is not shown, click Add to add it.)

You can load serial module firmware to multiple I/O units at the same time, but only if the modules are in identical positions on all I/O units.

8. Click Execute.

The serial module firmware file is loaded to the I/O unit and then loaded to the serial module, and a Success message appears in the Results area.

# **Maintaining Files**



This section applies to SNAP PAC and SNAP-LCE controllers and to SNAP Ultimate controller/brains with firmware version 5.0 or newer. SNAP Ethernet brains, SNAP Simple brains, E1 and E2 brain boards, and Ultimate brains with older firmware do not have file capability. To update a SNAP Ultimate controller/brain to the newer firmware, see steps on page 207.

NOTE: Form #1564, the E1 and E2 User's Guide, describes the limited use of ioManager to FTP specific files to an E1 or E2 I/O unit.

The memory in a SNAP PAC, SNAP-LCE, or SNAP Ultimate controller (firmware version 5.0 and newer) includes a substantial area (about 2.5 MB for a SNAP-PAC-S1, 2 MB for a SNAP-PAC-R1 or SNAP Ultimate, and 1 MB for a SNAP-LCE) available for file storage. Any types of files can be stored there, and files can be sorted into directories or folders just as they can on a PC. These stored files are then available for use within an ioControl strategy or an application you develop. For example, the SNAP device can read the files, add data to them, and even send data from them via FTP to another device on the network.

For information on using ioControl strategy logic to create and manage files on the SNAP controller or I/O unit, see "Communication Commands" in Chapter 10 of the *ioControl User's Guide* (Opto 22 form #1300).

There are several ways to manage files. You can use FTP software or even Windows Explorer to move files to and from the SNAP device via FTP, and you can use ioManager to move and manage files on the device. Here are some additional details:

- **ioControl** lets you programmatically work with the SNAP controller or I/O unit's file system, within your control strategy. You can create files and folders on the device and write to, add data to, or read them; receive file data via FTP; send all or part of the data in a file via FTP, and more. ioControl works with one I/O unit at a time. An ioControl strategy can also FTP files to one or more other I/O units or controllers.
- **ioManager**'s main advantage for file management over other commercially available FTP client software is that it can work with multiple SNAP devices at once, for example sending data via FTP to ten I/O units at the same time, or deleting the same file from multiple I/O units simultaneously. Although ioManager can read the names of only the folders and files at the root of the device's file system (not the names of files within folders), it can do most operations on any file within the file system. For example, it can delete a file within a folder.
- Newer versions of **Windows Explorer** can be used for FTP operations with a single controller or I/O unit. It's easy to drag and drop files and folders to the device, and you can see the complete file structure. You may find that data isn't always refreshed correctly.
- **Other FTP software** products (such as CuteFTP) may be more reliable than Windows Explorer; they also may give you extra features like communication details, which are useful for debugging. Some may not support filenames with spaces or other specific characters. They work with one device at a time.
- You can also use a **command prompt** for FTP, again with one device at a time.

• Note that FTP cannot be used through a firewall in the PC. Make sure any firewall in the computer (such as the built-in firewall in Windows XP) is disabled before you try to work with files. Firewalls in a router should not be a problem, however.

Keep the following limitations in mind as you work with files on controllers I/O units:

Maximum length for filenames and directory names	127 characters
Filename characters allowed	All ASCII characters except *, ?, null, and / (Note: some FTP client software may not allow spaces or specific characters.)
Path name component separator	/
Maximum number of files and directories that can be open simultaneously	16
Maximum directory depth	Limited only by available memory (Note: ioManager reads only the root names; files within folders are not listed.)
Maximum number of files	Limited only by available memory. Each file uses 516 bytes of overhead plus its number of bytes rounded up to the nearest multiple of 516 bytes.
Maximum number of directories	Limited only by available memory. Each directory uses 516 bytes.
Maximum amount of memory available in the device's file system	Approximately 4 MB on a SNAP-PAC-S1, 2 MB on a SNAP Ultimate brain, and 1 MB on a SNAP-LCE controller (varies slightly depending on the device's firmware version)

When using the SNAP device as an FTP server, for example with an FTP client such as CuteFTP, you can use an anonymous login. The device ignores any user ID or password.

**CAUTION:** Make sure you save files to flash memory if needed. If power to the controller or I/O unit is turned off, files are destroyed unless they have been saved to flash.



# Moving Files to the SNAP Controller or I/O Unit

**To move files to the SNAP controller or I/O unit,** use any standard FTP client software or ioManager. A maximum of five devices can FTP files to a SNAP controller or I/O unit simultaneously.

Follow these steps to move files to the SNAP device using ioManager:

**1.** Choose Start  $\rightarrow$  Programs  $\rightarrow$  Opto 22 $\rightarrow$  ioProject Software  $\rightarrow$  ioManager.

The ioManager main window opens:

ener ioManager	
File Tools View Help	
Ready NIL	

**2.** Click the Maintenance button **III**.

I/O Unit Maintenance			×
Install Firmware Install Module Firmware Download File From I/O Unit Upload File To I/O Unit Delete File On I/O Unit Read Filemames On I/O Unit Save Files To Flash Read Files From Flash Clear Flash Files	Filename: Reboot Timeout (seconds) : 1 Port: 2001	IP Addresses	Add Modify Delete Save Load
Results			Сору
			Select All Clear Completed Results
Close			

**3.** In the Command list, highlight Upload File To I/O Unit. Click the browse button \_\_\_\_\_ and locate the source file you want to load.

4. In the Destination field, type the filename as you want it to appear on the SNAP device.

The filename can be the same or different from the source filename. You can specify a path on the device using the separator / For example, to place the file ProductTypes.txt into the folder Products, you would type: Products/ProductTypes.txt If the folder does not exist, it is created.

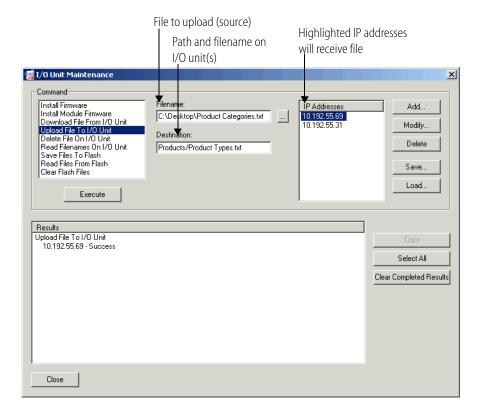
5. If the IP address(es) of the SNAP device(s) you want to load the file to appear in the IP Addresses list, skip to step 7. (Or, if you have previously saved a list of IP addresses, click Load to load the saved list.) If the address(es) you need don't appear in the list, click Add.

🝯 Add IP Address	×
Add one IP Address / Host Name	
IP Address:	
C Host Name:	
C Add a range of IP Addresses	
From:	
To:	
OK Cancel	

**6.** Enter the address or a range of consecutive addresses, then click OK.

The address(es) you entered appear in the I/O Unit Maintenance dialog box.

- **7.** Highlight the IP addresses to load the file to.
- 8. Click Execute.



The file is loaded to the I/O units, and a Success message appears in the Results area.



# Moving Files from the SNAP Controller or I/O Unit

**To move files from the SNAP controller or I/O unit,** use any standard FTP client software or ioManager, or use the FTP communication handle in an ioControl strategy. (In ioControl, a maximum of 16 communication handles can be used simultaneously to FTP files. See "Communication Commands" in Chapter 10 of the *ioControl User's Guide* for more information.)

Here's how to move files from the SNAP device using ioManager:

1. In the ioManager main window, click the Maintenance button 🔢 .

2. In the Command list, highlight Download File From I/O Unit.

Command Install Firmware Install Module Firmware Download File From I/O Unit Upload File To I/O Unit Read Filenames On I/O Unit Save Files To Flash Read Files From Flash Clear Flash Files Execute	Filename: Destination:	IP Addresses 10.192.55.69 10.192.54.155	Add Modify Delete Save Load
Results			Copy Select All Clear Completed Results

- 3. In the Filename field, enter the filename (and path, if any) of the file on the controller or I/O unit. For example: Products/ProductTypes.txt
- 4. In the Destination field, enter the path and filename where you want the file to go (or click the

browse button \_\_\_\_\_ to locate the path, then type in the filename).

The filename can be the same or different from the source filename.

- **5.** In the IP Addresses list, highlight the IP address of the SNAP device you are downloading the file from. (If it does not appear, click Add to add it to the list.)
- 6. Click Execute.

The file is loaded from the device, and a Success message appears in the Results area.



#### **Reading Filenames**

You can use ioManager to read and list the names of all files and folders in the root of the SNAP controller or I/O unit. Note that files located inside folders (or folders inside folders) are not listed, even though they are there. You can use a standard FTP software program to see them.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Maintenance button
- 2. In the Command list, highlight Read Filenames On I/O Unit.
- **3.** In the IP Addresses list, highlight the IP address of the SNAP device you are reading. (If it does not appear, click Add to add it to the list.)
- **4.** Click Execute.

The list of root file and folder names appears in the Results area.

	🧧 I/O Unit Maintenance	×
	Command       IP Addresse         Install Firmware       ID 192.55.65         Download File From I/O Unit       Upload File From I/O Unit         Upload File To I/O Unit       ID 192.54.15         Delete File On I/O Unit       Save Files To Flash         Read Files From Flash       Clear Flash Files         Execute       Execute	
All root-level files and folders on SNAP device with IP address 10.192.55.69. Folders are designated as <dir>.</dir>	Results           Read Filenames Dn 1/0 Unit           10.19255 69 - Success           Product Categories.txt, 30, 2003/07/25 04:20:00           email doc, 34816, 2003/07/25 04:21:00           Products, <0IR>, 2003/07/25 04:23:00	Copy Select All Clear Completed Results
	Close	

The listing shows the file or folder name, the file's size in bytes (or <DIR> for folders), and the date and time it was placed there (in the format YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss).



# Deleting a File from a SNAP Controller or I/O Unit

You can also use ioManager to delete a file from one SNAP device or from several devices at once.

- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Maintenance button
- 2. In the Command list, highlight Delete File On I/O Unit.
- 3. In the Filename field, type the filename (and path, if any) of the file you want to delete.

For example: Products/ProductTypes.txt

- **4.** In the IP Addresses list, highlight the IP address(es) of the SNAP device(s) you are deleting the file from. (If the correct IP addresses are not shown, click Add to add an address or group of addresses, or if you have saved a list of IP addresses, click Load to load the saved list.)
- 5. Click Execute.

The file is deleted and a Success message appears in the Results area.



#### Using Flash Memory with the File System

You can use ioManager to move files between the SNAP controller or I/O unit's file system and its flash memory, which stores files so they are not lost if the SNAP device loses power. Remember that

flash memory is smaller than the memory available for file storage; check the controller's or I/O unit's data sheet for details.

You can do any of the following on one or multiple devices:

- Save all files in the file system to flash memory
- Clear all file system files from flash memory (does not affect firmware, strategy files, or point configuration data)
- Load files from flash memory into the device's file system, replacing all files in the file system
- 1. In the ioManager main window, click the Maintenance button
- 2. In the Command list, highlight the command you want to use.

In the following example, Save Files To Flash is highlighted:

Command Install Firmware Install Module Firmware Download File From I/O Unit Upload File To I/O Unit Delete File On I/O Unit Read Filenames On I/O Unit Save Files To Flash Read Files From Flash Clear Flash Files	IP Addresses         Add           10.192.55.63         Modify           10.192.54.155         Delete           Save         Save
Execute	Load
	Clear Completed Re

**3.** In the IP Addresses list, highlight the IP address(es) of the device(s) you want the command to apply to. (If the correct IP addresses are not shown, click Add to add an address or group of addresses, or if you have saved a list of IP addresses, click Load to load the saved list.)

**CAUTION:** Make sure you have chosen the correct command and the devices you want to affect. You cannot undo these commands.

4. Click Execute.

The command is executed and a Success message appears in the Results area.

# Troubleshooting

# Introduction

If you are having difficulty using ioManager, here are some suggestions that may help. In addition, make sure to check the Troubleshooting section in the device's user's guide. If you cannot find the answers you need in these guides, contact Opto 22 Product Support. Contact information is on page 3.

# ioManager Error Messages

When you send configurations to I/O units in ioManager, you may see the following messages in the lower part of the Send Configuration to I/O Unit dialog box:

Message	Notes	
Could not open I/O unit: [IP address] or An error occurred while connecting to I/O Unit [IP address].	Timeout error. Check basic communication with the device (See the Troubleshooting appendix in the device's user guide for help).	
[number] points successfully configured.	Success message.	
Could not configure digital point [number].	Check the point number to make sure it's correct for the	
Could not configure analog point [number].	module type installed.	
Module [name] exists at position [number] but was not configured	Check configuration; an analog module is at this position but no points have been configured on it yet.	
Could not configure temperature.	These configurations apply to the I/O unit as a whole, not	
Could not configure watchdog.	to individual points. Contact Product Support for help. (See page 3.)	
Save to Flash—Operation Failed.		
Clear Flash on I/O Unit: [name of unit]—Operation Failed.	Contact Product Support. (See page 3.)	
Communication could not be established with the restarted I/O Unit	ioManager successfully connected to the device but could not send it a PUC. Check cables and communica- tion.	

# Trouble Connecting to the I/O Unit or Controller

See the Troubleshooting section in the user's guide for your device:

- SNAP PAC S-series—form #1592, the SNAP PAC S-Series Controller User's Guide
- SNAP-PAC R-series—form #1595, the SNAP PAC R-Series Controller User's Guide
- SNAP-LCE—form #1475, the SNAP-LCE User's Guide
- SNAP Ultimate, SNAP Ethernet, or SNAP Simple I/O units—form #1460, the *SNAP Ethernet-Based I/O Units User's Guide*
- E1 or E1 I/O units—form #1563, the E1 and E2 User's Guide

# Using ioManager to Troubleshoot Problems

ioManager can be useful in troubleshooting problems with I/O units and SNAP-LCE controllers. Before calling Opto 22 Product Support, you can use ioManager to get device and firmware information. To help with communication problems, you can change TCP settings. You can also check for Ethernet errors, which indicate network problems.



#### **Getting Device and Firmware Information**

If you need to contact Opto 22 Product Support for assistance in using an I/O unit or controller, it is helpful to have device and firmware information at hand before you call us.

- **1.** Choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- 2. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🔝.
- **3.** In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the device. Click Status Read.

This example shows a SNAP-PAC-S1; other devices are similar.

Status Read	Status Read			
	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	A Refresh
Status Write				
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0004		PUC Received (0)	
Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0008	Busy Flag	0	
Digital Bank		<b>.</b>		
	0xFFFF F030 0018	Loader Version	B1.0a	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0000 0xFFFF F030 001C	Memory Map Version Firmware Version	1 A7.0a	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F030 00A0	Firmware Version Date	10/06/2005	
	0xFFFF F030 00B0	Firmware Version Date	15:33:13	
Analog Point	OXTITI 1050 0000	FILMWALE VELSION TIME	13.33.13	
High Density	0xFFFF F030 0020	Unit Type	0x0000007C	
riigir benaiy	0xFFFF F030 0080	Unit Description	SNAP-PAC-S1	
System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0024	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Month)	8	
-	0xFFFF F030 0025	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Day)	31	
Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0026	I/O Unit Hardware Revision (Year)	2005	
Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0028	Installed Ram	33554432	
	OxFFFF F030 002E	MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-9D-B5	
PID 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0034	TCP/IP Address	10.192.54.155	
Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0038	TCP/IP Subnet Mask	255.255.192.0	
L VEIKS	0xFFFF F030 003C	TCP/IP Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
mmunications 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0040	TCP/IP Name Server	0.0.0.0	
	OxFFFF FFFF F060	Secondary MAC Address	00-A0-3D-00-9D-B6	
Other 🕨	OxFFFF FFFF F050	Secondary TCP/IP Address	0.0.0.0	
	OxFFFF FFFF F058	Secondary TCP/IP Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0	_
				•

Keep this window open on your screen when you call Product Support.

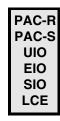
NOTE: Because the Status Read area is used for both standalone controllers and Ethernet-based I/O units, some items apply to some devices and not others. The following items do not apply to standalone controllers:

Degrees F/C Comm Watchdog Time (msec.) Scanner Flags Digital Scan Counter Analog Scan Counter PID Loops Smart Modules Present Arcnet data Digital resets and failures since powerup

The following items do not apply to E1 and E2 brain boards:

Scanner Flags Digital Scan Counter Analog Scan Counter Milliseconds Since Powerup TCP Settings Ethernet Errors Smart Modules Present PID Loops Arcnet data Ethernet/Digital Resets/Failures since Powerup

For help in interpreting Status Read data, see page 146.



# **TCP Settings**

(Does not apply to E1 and E2 I/O units.)

Retransmit timeout (RTO) refers to the length of time the I/O unit waits while communicating before timing out. The RTO is determined by the controller or brain's TCP/IP stack, and the stack continually recalculates the RTO based on recent network traffic. If the network becomes busier, for example, the stack automatically adjusts the RTO to a higher value.

If the TCP/IP stack times out while trying to transmit data, it doubles the current RTO and tries again. This process continues for five retries; after that, the SNAP device stops trying and sends a timeout message.

If you are receiving frequent timeout messages from the device, you can change the TCP parameters in ioManager.

- 1. Choose Start→Programs→Opto 22→ioProject Software→ioManager.
- 2. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect icon 🔝.
- 3. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the SNAP controller or I/O unit. Click Status Write.

Status Bead	Status Write			
Status Write	Address	Description	Value	Refresh
Status Write	0xFFFF F038 0004	Always BootP/DHCP On Powerup	No	
	0xFFFF F038 0008	Degrees F/C	Degrees C	Apply
Point Config	0xFFFF F038 0010	Comm Watchdog Time (msec), 0 = Disable	0	
Distant David	0xFFFF F038 0014	TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec)	250	
Digital Bank	0xFFFF F038 0018	TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec)	3000	
Digital Point	0xFFFF F038 001C	TCP Retransmission Attempts	5	
Digitari Oint	0xFFFF F038 0020	TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec), 0 = Disable	240000	
Analog Bank	0xFFFF F038 004C	Max Digital Scantime (msec)	1000	
	0xFFFF F038 0050	Max Analog Scantime (msec)	1000	
Analog Point	0xFFFF F038 0054	Scanner Flags	0x 0000000	
High Density				
System ▶	Operation Comman	ds		
Scratch Pad 🔸	None Send powerup cle			
Data Log 🔹 🕨	Reset points to de Store configuration	n to flash		
PID 🔸	Erase configuratio Restart I/O Unit fr	om powerup		
Events 🔸	Switch to loader m Clear digital event	configuration		
mmunications 🕨	Clear alarm config Clear PPP configu	Iration		
Other 🕨	Clear e-mail config Clear timer configu			
	Clear datalog			

**CAUTION:** Note the following recommended settings:

TCP Minimum Retransmission Timeout (msec):	250
TCP Initial Retransmission Timeout (msec):	3000
TCP Retransmission Attempts:	5
TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec):	240,000

If you set these fields too low, you may not be able to communicate with the device at all, even through ioManager, to fix the settings. Then you would have to reset the controller or I/O unit to factory defaults (see page 202).

**4.** Change these four fields as necessary:

**Minimum RTO** sets an absolute minimum value for the RTO. The device's calculated RTO will never go below this value.

**Initial RTO** sets the RTO for the first communication try. Be careful: since all future tries are based on this value, if you set it too low for network conditions, a connection will never be made.

**TCP Retransmits** sets the number of times the device retries communication. Larger, busier networks need a higher number of retransmits than smaller networks with less traffic.

**TCP idle session timeout** sets how long (in milliseconds) the device allows a session to remain open without any activity. After this time, the device checks the session to make sure it is still good, and closes it if it is not. The default is 240,000 milliseconds, or four minutes.

- 5. Click the Apply button to write your changes to the SNAP controller or I/O unit.
- 6. In the Operation Commands list, highlight Store configuration to flash. Click Send Command.
- In the Operation Commands list, highlight Restart brain from powerup. Click Send Command. The new TCP parameters are set.



#### **Checking Ethernet Errors**

If you are having problems communicating with the SNAP controller or I/O unit, follow troubleshooting suggestions in the user's guide for the device.

You can use ioManager to check Ethernet errors reported by the SNAP device (not E1 and E2 I/O units). These errors indicate network problems. You will need to know the device's IP address.

- **1.** Choose Start  $\rightarrow$  Programs  $\rightarrow$  Opto 22 $\rightarrow$  ioProject Software  $\rightarrow$  ioManager.
- 2. In the ioManager main window, click the Inspect button 🚯
- 3. In the IP Address field, type the IP address of the SNAP controller or I/O unit. Click Status Read.
- **4.** Scroll down until you see these items:

Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions Ethernet Errors: Others

	inspect I/O Unit	.69 <b>v</b> Port: 2001			X	
	IP Address: 10.192.55.69 💌 Port: 2001 Timeout: 1000 ms Status: Status Read area last read at 03/01/05 15:08:25					
		- Status Read				
	Status Read					
	Status Write	0xFFFF F030 0058	TCP Minimum RTO (msec.)	250	<ul> <li>Refresh</li> </ul>	
		0xFFFF F030 0064	TCP Initial RTO (msec.)	3000		
	Point Config	0xFFFF F030 0068	TCP Retransmits	5		
		0xFFFF F030 006C	TCP Idle Session Timeout (msec.)	240000		
	Digital Bank	OxFFFF F030 0108	TCP Idle Session Timeout Count	0		
Ethernet Errors —		0xFFFF F030 0070	Ethernet Errors: Late Collisions	0		
	Digital Point	0xFFFF F030 0074	Ethernet Errors: Excessive Collisions			
	Analog Bank	0xFFFF F030 0078	Ethernet Errors: Others			
			Edicine Errors. June15	°		
	Analog Point	0xFFFF F030 007C	Smart Modules Present	0x007C		
	High Density		(analog, serial, etc.)			
	nigri Densiy					
	System 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0100	Arcnet Reconfigs Detected	0		
		0xFFFF F030 0104	Arcnet Reconfigs Initiated by I/O Unit	0		
	Scratch Pad 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0120	Arcnet Transmit Attempts Since Powerup	24794		
		0xFFFF F030 0128	Arcnet ACKs	24783		
	Data Log 🔸	0xFFFF F030 0134	Arcnet Timeouts	0		
	PID ▶	0xFFFF F030 0124	Arcnet Other (node not found, etc)	11		
		0xFFFF F030 0130	Arcnet Timeout Value (msec.)	1		
	Events 🕨	0xFFFF F030 0138	Arcnet Receive Interrupts	24783		
	Commission	OWEEEE FOOD OILO	Falsener WAG Desets Gives Deserve			
	Communications >	0xFFFF F030 0110 0xFFFF F030 0114	Ethernet MAC Resets Since Powerup Dig. Output Point Resets Since Powerup	0		
	Other >	0xFFFF F030 0114	Dig. Interrupt Failures Since Powerup			
		0XFFFF F030 0110	big. Incertapt failures since fowerup	U		
					<b>-</b>	
		1				
	Close H	Help				

All three of these items should have a value of zero. If any of these items has a value other than zero, you may have a network problem.

# **OPTO 22**

# Index

# Α

accessing data log, 80 address, assigning IP address, 8 to multiple devices, 21 alarm clearing configuration, 189 configuring, 132, 183 description, 131 trigger, 131 types, 131 algorithms for PIDs, 58 analog bank data format, 192 reading, 174 analog module data format, 193 analog point average filter weight, 65, 68 bipolar, 67 calibrating, 43 clamping, 65, 68 configuring, 39, 158 features, 67 gain, 65 maximum value, 65 minimum value, 65 minimum/maximum value, 68 offset, 65 offset and gain, 43, 68 reading, 171 scaling, 41, 65, 67 unipolar, 67 viewing data, 158 watchdog, 65, 67

writing to, 171 assigning IP address, 8, 21 average filter weight, 65, 68

# В

brain feature comparison chart, 4

# C

calibrating analog point, 43, 65 changing I/O points automatically, 98 IP address, 195 clamping analog output point, 65, 68 clearing configuration, 189 configuration data from flash memory, 64 data log, 81 file from I/O unit, 217 files from flash memory, 217 resetting points to defaults, 187 communicating with brain IP address, 8 communicating with I/O unit monitoring, 67 communication dial-up, 115 modem, 115 PPP, 115 community groups, 87 configuration file, 29 adding analog point, 39

adding I/O unit, 33 adding standard digital point, 37 copying, 56 creating, 31 creating from an ioControl strategy, 32 custom scaling, 41 loading to brain, 63 moving I/O point, 55 configuration, clearing, 189 configuring alarm events and reactions, 131 alarms, 132 communications port, 110 copying I/O configuration, 30 data logging, 78 data streaming, 95 date and time, 108 digital event/reactions, 126 email, 90 event messages, 82 event/reactions, 124 high-density digital modules, 44 1/0, 29, 158 I/O unit, 33 mistic I/O units, 8 PID loops, 57, 166 PID modules, 53 PPP, 115 Profibus modules, 49, 165 Scratch Pad, 92 security, 72 serial event/reactions, 134 serial modules, 44, 165 serial ports on brain or controller, 110 **SNMP**, 87 timed reactions to events, 136 timer, 136 Wiegand event/reactions, 134 Wiegand modules, 51, 165 control engine port, changing, 73, 75 controller assigning IP address, 8 changing IP address, 195 control engine port, 73 restarting, 186

converting IEEE float, 193 copying I/O configuration, 30 memory map data, 100 counter description, 64, 66 quadrature, 66

# D

data copying from memory map, 100 formatting and interpreting, 190 IEEE float format, 193 streaming, 82, 95 data format 2-channel analog modules, 193 digital bank counters, 191 digital point, 192 IEEE float, 193 mask, 190 data logging accessing data, 80 clearing data log, 81 configuring, 78, 183 values from memory map addresses, 78 date and time configuring, 108 reading, 180 deadband, 133 default settings for brain, 202 deleting configuration data from flash memory, 64 file from I/O unit, 217 deviation alarm, 131 DHCP server, 9 dial-up networking, 115 digital bank counter data format, 191 reading, 174 digital event/reactions clearing, 189 configuring, 126, 183 description, 126 examples, 127 trigger, 127

digital point configuring, 158 configuring standard, 37 counter, 64, 66 data format, 192 features, 64 high-density, 44, 176 latching, 64, 66 quadrature counter, 65, 66 reading, 169 state, 64 states, 65 viewing data, 158 watchdog, 65, 67 writing to, 169 digital-only I/O unit, 155 disable host communication, 73 downloading see loading

#### E

edge trigger, 131 email clearing configuration, 189 configuring, 90, 185 message, 82 error messages, 219 Ethernet errors, 223 event message configuring, 82, 183 plugins, 86 event/reaction, 126, 127, 183 configuration steps (table), 124 configuring digital, 126 configuring timer, 136 delayed, 136 Scratch Pad, 122 serial, 134 types, 123 Wiegand, 134

#### F

factory default settings, 202 features comparison chart for brains, 4 file clearing from flash memory, 217 deleting from file system, 217 loading from flash memory to file system, 217 reading filenames, 216 sending from I/O unit, 215 sending to I/O unit, 212 file system on brain or controller, 211 filter address, 75, 77 filter mask, 75, 77 filter weight, 68 finding out IP address, 200 firmware for serial module, 209 getting data about, 220 loading to controller, 204 loading to I/O unit, 204 flash memory, 64 clearing files, 217 loading files from, 217 saving configuration data to, 63, 185 saving file system files, 217 float Modbus, 103 float format, 192 float, IEEE, 193 flow control, 47 format IEEE float, 193 Modbus float, 103 of counter data, 191 of data, 190 of data for 2-channel analog modules, 193 of digital point data, 192 FTP client software comparison, 211 default port, 72 limiting access to, 72 reading filenames, 216 sending files to and from I/O unit or controller, 211

#### G

gain, 43, 68 definition, 65 gateway address, 11, 17, 19

#### Η

hardware, getting data about, 220 help Product Support, 3 troubleshooting, 219 high limit alarm, 131 high-density digital modules configuring, 44 reading or writing to points, 176 host communication, disabling, 73 host name, 9

#### 

I/O modules configuring analog and standard digital, 29 configuring high-density digital, 44 configuring serial modules, 44 viewing, 158 I/O point clearing configuration, 189 configuring, 37, 158 features, 4, 64 logging data, 78 mirroring, 98 reading, 168 reset points to defaults, 187 writing to, 168 I/O unit adding, 33 changing IP address, 195 clearing files from flash memory, 217 copying between configuration files, 56 deleting file, 217 file system, 211 getting files via FTP, 215 hardware commands, 185 loading files from flash memory, 217 reading basic information, 144

restarting, 186 saving files to flash memory, 217 sending files via FTP, 212 IEEE 1394-based protocol default port, 72 limiting access to, 72 IEEE float, 193 initializing Scratch Pad values, 92 interacting algorithm for PID, 58 ioControl, 121, 143 and direct reads and writes, 143 and event/reactions, 121 copying configuration files from, 32 managing files on I/O unit or controller, 211 protecting strategy, 73 IP address assigning, 8 assigning secondary IP, 26 assigning to multiple devices, 21 changing, 195 mapping, 21 resetting to factory default, 202 viewing, 200 ISA algorithm for PID, 58

#### Κ

kernel, see firmware

#### L

latch, 66 definition, 64 level trigger, 127 loading configuration file, 63 files from flash memory, 217 new firmware to I/O unit or controller, 204 new firmware to serial module, 209 logging data, 78 low limit alarm, 131

#### Μ

MAC address, 8 management hosts, 87

map file, 21 mapping IP addresses, 21 mask data format, 190 digital point, 126 Scratch Pad, 126 maximum value, 65, 68 memory saving configuration to, 185 saving files, 217 memory map copying data, 100 logging data from, 78 message, 82 plugins, 86 minimum value, 65, 68 mirroring I/O point data, 98 mistic I/O units, 8 Modbus/TCP changing float format, 103 configuring, 185 default port, 72 limiting access to, 72 memory map address conversion, 105 modem, 115 MOMO, 126 mounting rack analog/digital/serial I/O units, 152 digital I/O units, 155 SNAP-ENET-S64, 154 SNAP-UP1-M64, 154 moving files from I/O unit, 215 files to I/O unit, 212 I/O point in configuration file, 55 must-on, must-off, 126

# 0

off, 65 off-latch, 64, 66 offset, 43, 68 definition, 65 on, 65 on-latch, 64, 66 operation commands, 185 Opto 22 Product Support, 3 OptoMMP default port, 72 limiting access to, 72

#### Ρ

parallel algorithm for PID, 58 peak, 65 **PID** loops algorithms, 58 configuring, 57, 166 **PID** modules configuring, 53, 183 reading, 183 plugins, 86 port changing, for security, 72 serial, on brain or controller, 110 ports for serial modules, 156 power powerup clear, 188 restarting controller, 186 restarting I/O unit, 186 powerup clear, 188 PPP clearing configuration, 189 configuring, 115, 185 primary IP address, assigning, 9 problems, troubleshooting, 219 Product Support, 3 getting device and firmware data, 220 Profibus configuring modules, 49, 165 protecting ioControl strategy, 73 protocol default ports, 72 limiting access to, 72

#### Q

quadrature counter, 65, 66

# R

rack for I/O modules analog/digital/serial I/O units, 152 digital I/O units, 155 SNAP-ENET-S64, 154 SNAP-UP1-M64, 154 reaction delayed, 136 digital, 126 example, 127 Scratch Pad, 122 trigger analog, 131 digital, 127 reading analog bank, 174 analog point, 171 data log, 80 digital bank, 174 digital point, 169 filenames on file system, 216 high-density digital points, 176 I/O points, 168 I/O unit information, 144 IP address, 200 Scratch Pad, 180 system date and time, 180 registered management hosts, 87 reset points to defaults, 187 resetting brain to factory defaults, 202 Restart I/O Unit from powerup, 186 retransmit timeout (RTO), 222

#### S

saving configuration to flash memory, 63, 185 file system files to flash memory, 217 scaling analog point, 41 description, 65, 67 scanner flags, 150 Scratch Pad, 122 masks, 126 reading, 180

setting initial values, 92 writing to, 180 secondary IP address, assigning, 26 security, 72, 185 send powerup clear, 188 serial event/reactions, 134, 183 message, 82 ports on brain or controller, configuring, 110 serial connection to brain, diagram, 198, 200, 208 serial modules 2-wire or 4-wire mode, 47 configuring, 44, 165 flow control, 47 loading firmware, 209 port numbers, 156 Profibus, 49 Wiegand, 51 setting offset and gain, 43 **SNAP PAC controller** assigning IP address primary, 9 secondary, 26 file system, 211 loading new firmware, 204 SNAP-B3000-ENET referencing points on the rack, 152, 153 SNAP-D64RS rack, 155 SNAP-ENET-D64 referencing points on the rack, 155 SNAP-ENET-RTC referencing points on the rack, 152, 153 SNAP-ENET-S64 referencing points on the rack, 154 **SNAP-LCE** controller assigning IP address, 9 file system, 211 loading new firmware, 204 SNAP-PAC-R1 referencing points on the rack, 152 SNAP-PAC-R2 referencing points on the rack, 154 SNAP-UP1-ADS referencing points on the rack, 152, 153

SNAP-UP1-D64 referencing points on the rack, 155 SNAP-UP1-M64 referencing points on the rack, 154 SNMP access privileges, 87 agent, 87 community groups, 87 configuring, 87, 185 default port, 72 limiting access to, 72 management hosts, 87 message, 82 trap types, 87 state of digital point, 64, 65 Status Read information, 146 store configuration to flash, 185 strategy, protecting, 73 streaming data, 82, 95, 185 subnet mask, 8

# Т

TCP/IP settings, 222 stack, 222 technical support, 3 time, system, 108, 180 timeout, 222 timer, configuring, 136, 189 traps, 87 troubleshooting, 219 Ethernet errors, 223 getting device and firmware data, 220 Product Support, 3 Status Read data, 146 TCP settings, 222

#### U

UDP and streaming data, 95

#### V

valley, 65 velocity algorithm for PID, 58 viewing module and point data, 158

#### W

watchdog, 67 definition, 65 Wiegand configuring modules, 51, 165 event/reactions, 134, 183 writing to analog point, 171 to digital point, 169 to high-density digital points, 176 to I/O points, 168 to Scratch Pad, 180 :

ioManager User's Guide